**PROJECT MANUAL - VOLUME 2** 

Issued for Bidding: June 30, 2015 Project No.: 14-005

# **ROMEOVILLE CAMPUS EXPANSION Bid Package 1**

for

Joliet Junior College

1215 Houbolt Road Joliet, Illinois 60431



DEMONICA KEMPER ARCHITECTS

125 N. Halsted Street, Suite 301 Chicago, Illinois 60661 Phone: 312.496.0000

# **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 23 00	Alternates	2
	.Substitution Procedures	
	Contract Modification Procedures	
	.Submittal Procedures	
	References	
	. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	
	.Product Requirements	
	.Execution	
	Construction Waste Management	
	.Closeout Procedures	
	. Operation and Maintenance Data	
	.Project Record Documents	
	.Demonstration and Training	
	.Sustainable Design Requirements – LEED NC	
DIVISION 2	- EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	.Demolition	4
	CONCRETE	
	.Concrete Formwork	
	.Concrete Reinforcement	
03 30 00	.Cast-In-Place Concrete	24
	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 00	. Thermal Insulation	3
DIVISION 31	– EARTHWORK	
DIVISION 31		
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13	– EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement	5 2
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13	– EARTHWORK .Site Clearing	5 2
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00	– EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement	5 2 9
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement Earth Moving	5 2 9 9
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement Earth Moving Foundation Excavation and Backfilling	5 2 9 3
DIVISION 31 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 DIVISION 32	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement Earth Moving Foundation Excavation and Backfilling Subgrade Preparation Dewatering  - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	5 2 9 9 3 5
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 <b>DIVISION 32</b> 32 11 23	- EARTHWORK     Site Clearing     Topsoil Excavation and Placement     Earth Moving     Foundation Excavation and Backfilling     Subgrade Preparation     Dewatering      - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS     Aggregate Base Course	529935 3
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 <b>DIVISION 32</b> 32 11 23 32 12 16	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement Earth Moving Foundation Excavation and Backfilling Subgrade Preparation Dewatering  - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS Aggregate Base Course Asphalt Paving	529935 34
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 <b>DIVISION 32</b> 32 11 23 32 12 16 32 13 13	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement Earth Moving Foundation Excavation and Backfilling Subgrade Preparation Dewatering  - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS Aggregate Base Course Asphalt Paving Concrete Paving	529935 345
<b>DIVISION 3</b> 1 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 <b>DIVISION 32</b> 32 11 23 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 16 15	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing Topsoil Excavation and Placement Earth Moving Foundation Excavation and Backfilling Subgrade Preparation Dewatering      - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS Aggregate Base Course Asphalt Paving Concrete Paving	529935 345
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 32 11 23 32 11 23 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 16 15 32 16 23	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing. Topsoil Excavation and Placement. Earth Moving. Foundation Excavation and Backfilling. Subgrade Preparation. Dewatering.  - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS Aggregate Base Course. Asphalt Paving. Concrete Paving. Cast-In-Place Concrete Curb. Concrete Walks.	529935 345
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 <b>DIVISION 32</b> 32 11 23 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 16 15 32 16 23 32 31 13	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing. Topsoil Excavation and Placement. Earth Moving Foundation Excavation and Backfilling Subgrade Preparation Dewatering  - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS Aggregate Base Course Asphalt Paving Concrete Paving Concrete Paving Concrete Valks Concrete Walks Chain Link Fences and Gates.	529935 3454
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 <b>DIVISION 32</b> 32 11 23 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 16 15 32 16 23 32 31 13	- EARTHWORK Site Clearing. Topsoil Excavation and Placement. Earth Moving. Foundation Excavation and Backfilling. Subgrade Preparation. Dewatering.  - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS Aggregate Base Course. Asphalt Paving. Concrete Paving. Cast-In-Place Concrete Curb. Concrete Walks.	529935 34544
DIVISION 31 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 32 12 16 32 12 16 32 16 15 32 16 23 32 31 13 32 92 00 DIVISION 33	<ul> <li>- EARTHWORK</li> <li>Site Clearing.</li> <li>Topsoil Excavation and Placement.</li> <li>Earth Moving.</li> <li>Foundation Excavation and Backfilling.</li> <li>Subgrade Preparation.</li> <li>Dewatering.</li> <li>- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</li> <li>Aggregate Base Course.</li> <li>Asphalt Paving.</li> <li>Concrete Paving.</li> <li>Concrete Paving.</li> <li>Cast-In-Place Concrete Curb.</li> <li>Concrete Walks.</li> <li>Chain Link Fences and Gates.</li> <li>Turfs and Grasses</li> </ul>	529935 345443
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 32 11 23 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 16 15 32 31 13 32 92 00 <b>DIVISION 33</b> 33 05 13	<ul> <li>- EARTHWORK</li> <li>Site Clearing</li></ul>	529935 34544310 2
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 32 11 23 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 16 15 32 31 13 32 92 00 <b>DIVISION 33</b> 33 05 13 33 11 00	<ul> <li>- EARTHWORK</li> <li>Site Clearing</li></ul>	529935 34544310 24
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 32 12 16 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 16 15 32 16 23 32 31 13 32 92 00 <b>DIVISION 33</b> 33 05 13 33 11 00 33 31 00	<ul> <li>- EARTHWORK</li> <li>Site Clearing</li> <li>Topsoil Excavation and Placement</li> <li>Earth Moving</li> <li>Foundation Excavation and Backfilling</li> <li>Subgrade Preparation</li> <li>Dewatering</li> <li>- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</li> <li>Aggregate Base Course</li></ul>	529935 34544310 243
<b>DIVISION 31</b> 31 10 00 31 14 13 31 20 00 31 23 00 31 23 13 31 23 19 31 23 19 32 12 16 32 12 16 32 16 15 32 16 23 32 31 13 32 92 00 <b>DIVISION 33</b> 33 05 13 33 11 00 33 41 00	<ul> <li>- EARTHWORK</li> <li>Site Clearing</li></ul>	529935 34544310 243

# SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

# 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Alternate No. 1: State the amount to add to the lump sum base bid for providing the enclosed pedestrian walkway to the existing building as shown in the documents.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

# **SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable

Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

# 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.
    - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.

- e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

# SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or similar form.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Construction Manager will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Construction Manager are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Construction Manager.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided by Owner. Sample copy is included in Project Manual. form acceptable to Architect.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

#### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

# 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect or Construction Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or similar form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

# SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 3. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

- 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
- 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

# 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit 2014.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
    - d.
    - e. The following digital data files will by furnished for each appropriate discipline:
      - 1) Floor plans.
      - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

- 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Construction Manager's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
    - a. Architectural Precast Panels will require an extended review period, sa multiple trades must coordinate type, location, and quantity of embedded junction boxes; and size and routing of embedded conduit.
  - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after

another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

- 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
- 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name and address of Architect.
  - d. Name of Construction Manager.
  - e. Name of Contractor.
  - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - h. Category and type of submittal.
  - i. Submittal purpose and description.
  - j. Specification Section number and title.
  - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - I. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
  - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - p. Transmittal number[, numbered consecutively].
  - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - r. Other necessary identification.
  - s. Remarks.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project.
    - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

- a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data[, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted].
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
  - 4. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
    - a. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit at least three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
    - Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least [three] <Insert number> sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
  - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- G. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

- LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 81 13.13
   "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations."
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

# 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.
  - 1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW
  - A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.

- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

# 3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

# END OF SECTION 01 33 00

# SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

AA	Aluminum Association (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955

AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, andRefrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(405) 780-7372
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
JOLIET JUNIOF	RCOLLEGE	REFEREN

ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions www.atis.org	(202) 628-6380
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCMA)	
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(610) 527-3880
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
JOLIET JUNIOF JJC Romeoville DKA Project No.		REFERENCES Section 01 42 00 Page 4 of 16

CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(613) 230-9263
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association www.ce.org	(866) 858-1555 (703) 907-7600
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
СРА	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(703) 724-1128
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200 (800) 328-6306
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CSA	Canadian Standards Association www.csa.ca	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
СТІ	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087

DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
ECA	Electrical Components Association www.ec-central.org	(703)907-8024
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee http://content.asce.org/ejcdc/	(703) 295-6000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA) www.intertek-etlsemko.com	(800) 967-5352
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(301) 277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America	(785) 271-0208

	www.glasswebsite.com	
GRI	(Part of GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
НММА	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAPSC	International Association of Professional Security Consultants www.iapsc.org	(515) 282-8192
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Association www.icpa-hq.org	(703) 525-0320
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(703) 525-0320
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
	0011505	

ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (801) 341-7360
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)	
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LGSEA	Light Gauge Steel Engineers Association www.arcat.com	(202) 263-4488
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MCA	Metal Construction Association www.metalconstruction.org	(847) 375-4718
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(888) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
МН	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
ΜΙΑ	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and	(703) 281-6613

	Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6223 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 222-2300
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776

NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association www.nomma.org	(888) 516-8585
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NWFA	National Wood Flooring Association www.nwfa.org	(800) 422-4556 (636) 519-9663
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.cee.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(248) 848-3180
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(706) 882-3833
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(925) 935-1499
JOLIET JUNIOR JJC Romeoville	COLLEGE	REFEREN Section 01

SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District www.aqmd.com	(909) 396-2000
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers www.scte.org	(800) 542-5040 (610) 363-6888
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(877) 294-5424 (516) 294-5424
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(866) 817-8888 (703) 683-2075
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331

STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265			
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333			
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association www.swpa.org	(847) 681-1868			
TCA	Tilt-Up Concrete Association www.tilt-up.org	(319) 895-6911			
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453			
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040			
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700			
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700			
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010			
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555			
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tileroofing.org	(312) 670-4177			
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800			
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902			
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800			
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747			
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463			
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700			
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651			
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association	(212) 297-2122			
	www.wcmanet.org				
--------	---	----------------------------------	--	--	--
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (312) 321-6802			
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943			
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591			
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441			
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930			
В.	Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.				
DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V. www.din.de	49 30 2601-0			
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100			
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233			
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543			
C.	Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.				
COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011			
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923			
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000			
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257			

DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Buildings Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board http://gulliver.trb.org	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

	other Co regulation	ards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and ions in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to e and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract ients.		
ADAAG		Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080	
CFR		Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800	
DOD		Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664	
DSCC		Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)		
FED-STD		Federal Standard (See FS)		
FS		Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil/	(215) 697-2664	
		Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dsp.dla.mil		
		Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925	
		Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800	
FTMS		Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)		
MIL		(See MILSPEC)		
MIL-STD		(See MILSPEC)		
MILSPEC		Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664	
UFAS		Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080	

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation	(800) 952-5210
www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(916) 574-2041
California Code of Regulations www.calregs.com	(916) 323-6815
California Department of Health Services www.dhcs.ca.gov	(916) 445-4171
California Department of Public Health, Indoor Air Quality Section www.cal-iaq.org	
California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development http://txforestservice.tamu.edu	(979) 458-6606
	Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti California Code of Regulations www.calregs.com California Department of Health Services www.dhcs.ca.gov California Department of Public Health, Indoor Air Quality Section www.cal-iaq.org California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

# SECTION 01 57 13 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 1. All temporary erosion and sediment control on the project site.
  - 2. LEED Documentation for certification.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
  - 2. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
  - 3. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
  - 4. Compensation of owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing: Limits on clearing: disposition of vegetative clearing debris.
  - 2. Section 31 20 00 Earth Moving: Preparation and excavation of site for site construction.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Illinois Urban Manual, latest edition.
- B. Illinois Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.
- C. ASTM D 4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
- D. ASTM D 4491 Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
- E. ASTM D 4533 Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
- F. ASTM D 4632 Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
- G. ASTM D 4751 Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.

H. ASTM D 4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples.

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Review the drawings (erosion control notes).
- B. Conduct stormwater pre-construction meeting with construction manager, all grounddisturbing sub-contractors, site engineer of record or their representative who is familiar with the site and state and local agency personnel if available.
- C. Timing: Put preventive measures in place before disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
- D. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
  - 2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.
- E. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
  - 2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
  - 3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to owner.
- F. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
  - 2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
  - 3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
  - 4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to owner.
- G. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
  - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.
- H. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.

- 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.
- J. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.
- K. Prepare all appropriate documentation required by LEED regulations to attain LEED approval.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings or material certifications for all manufactured erosion and sediment control measures.
- B. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.
- C. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.
- D. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
  - 1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4751.
  - Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4491.
  - 3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4355 after 500 hours exposure.
  - 4. Tensile Strength: 100 lb-f, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 lb-f, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4632.
  - 5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4632.
  - 6. Tear Strength: 55 lb-f, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4533.
  - 7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.

- B. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
  - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 lb per linear foot.
  - 2. Softwood, 4 by 4 inches in cross section.
  - 3. Hardwood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

# 3.3 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

- A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.
- B. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.
- C. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.
- E. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
  - 1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
  - 2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Silt Fences:

- 1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D 4873.
- 2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
- 3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.

- 4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
- 5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
- 6. Embed bottom of fabric in a trench on the upslope side of fence, with 2 inches of fabric laid flat on bottom of trench facing upslope; backfill trench and compact.
- 7. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
- 8. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
  - a. Four 3/4 inch diameter, 1 inch long, 14 gage nails.
  - b. Five 17-gage staples with 3/4 inch wide crown and 1/2 inch legs.
- 9. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
- 10. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.

## 3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
- B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
- C. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
- D. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

## 3.6 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Construction Manager.
- B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
- C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION 015713

## SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 3. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

#### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

- 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
- 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
  - 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of

an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## END OF SECTION 01 60 00

## SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
  - 3. Section 02 41 00 "Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the site and building.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

- 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
- 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
- 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
- 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
- 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
  - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor professional engineer.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - f. Control systems.
    - g. Communication systems.
    - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - i. Conveying systems.
    - j. Electrical wiring systems.

- k. Operating systems of special construction.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
  - e. Equipment supports.
  - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements in Section 01 81 13.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

#### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

- 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.
- 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

## 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

#### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

## 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not

recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

#### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

#### 3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

#### END OF SECTION 01 73 00

## SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 02 41 00 "Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable

means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

- 1. Demolition Waste:
  - a. Asphalt paving.
  - b. Concrete.
  - c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
  - d. Brick.
  - e. Concrete masonry units.
- 2. Construction Waste:
  - a. Masonry and CMU.
  - b. Lumber.
  - c. Wood sheet materials.
  - d. Wood trim.
  - e. Metals.
  - f. Roofing.
  - g. Insulation.
  - h. Carpet and pad.
  - i. Gypsum board.
  - j. Piping.
  - k. Electrical conduit.
  - I. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
    - 1) Paper.
    - 2) Cardboard.
    - 3) Boxes.
    - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
    - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
    - 6) Wood crates.
    - 7) Plastic pails.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville DKA Project No.: 14-005

- 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MR 2, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- H. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED-Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC, as waste management coordinator.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

## 1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
  - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in CM Requirements for "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with CM Requirements for "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

## 3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

## 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
  - 1. Asphalt Paving may not be used as general fill.
- B. Concrete: Break up and transport concrete to concrete-recycling facility.
  - 1. Concrete may not be used as general and subbase fill.
- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

## 3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
  - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
  - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
  - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
  - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
  - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
  - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

## 3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

## END OF SECTION 01 74 19

## SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Repair of the Work.

#### B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 4. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Construction Manager's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - Submit sustainable design submittals required in Section 01 81 13.13
    "Sustainable Design Requirements LEED for New Construction and Major Renovations."
  - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
  - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.

- 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Construction Manager's requirements.
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A or similar.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and

proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.

- 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
- 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.
- 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS
- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

## SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

- a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
- b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

# 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

- 1. Title page.
- 2. Table of contents.
- 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

#### 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.

- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

#### 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.

- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and crossreference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### END OF SECTION 01 78 23

# SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

#### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

#### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

- 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
- 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE
  - A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
  - B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

## SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.

- e. Control sequences.
- f. Safety procedures.
- g. Instructions on stopping.
- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
- i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final

operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

# SECTION 01 81 13.13 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with certain USGBC LEED prerequisites and credits needed for Project to obtain LEED Silver certification based on USGBC's "LEED 2009 for New Construction & Major Renovations."
  - 1. Other LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification depend on product selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
  - 2. Additional LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification depend on Architect's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
  - 3. A copy of the LEED Project checklist is attached at the end of this Section for information only.
  - 4. Specific requirements for LEED are included in greater detail in other Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products was obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." Certificates shall include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted/harvested/recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) shall contribute to the regional value.
- C. Recycled Content: The recycled content value of a material assembly shall be determined by weight. The recycled fraction of the assembly is then multiplied by the cost of assembly to determine the recycled content value.
  - 1. "Post-consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
  - 2. "Pre-consumer" material is defined as material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as

rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Respond to questions and requests from Architect and the USGBC regarding LEED credits that are the responsibility of the Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until the USGBC has made its determination on the project's LEED certification application. Document responses as informational submittals.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit additional LEED submittals required by other Specification Sections.
- B. LEED submittals are in addition to other submittals. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, submit duplicate copies as a separate submittal to verify compliance with indicated LEED requirements.
- C. LEED Documentation Submittals:
  - 1. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  - 2. Credit MR 4: Product data and certification letter indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
  - 3. Credit MR 5: Product data for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
  - Credit MR 7: Product data and chain-of-custody certificates for products containing certified wood. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
  - 5. Credit EQ 3.1:
    - a. Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
    - b. Product data for temporary filtration media.
    - c. Product data for filtration media used during occupancy.
    - d. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at three different times during the construction period, along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the indoor-air-quality management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
  - 6. Credit IEQ 3.2:
    - a. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.
    - b. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out and during occupancy.

- c. Report from testing and inspecting agency indicating results of indoorair-quality testing and documentation showing compliance with indoorair-quality testing procedures and requirements.
- 7. Credit IEQ 4.1: Product data for adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used.
- Credit IEQ 4.2: Product data for paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used.
- 9. Credit IEQ 4.4: Product data for products containing composite wood or agrifiber products or wood glues indicating that they do not contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For LEED coordinator.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for materials used for Project. Costs exclude labor, overhead, and profit. Include breakout of costs for the following categories of items:
  - 1. Furniture.
  - 2. Plumbing.
  - 3. Mechanical.
  - 4. Electrical.
  - 5. Specialty items such as elevators and equipment.
  - 6. Wood-based construction materials.
- C. LEED Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award indicating how the following requirements will be met:
  - 1. Credit MR 2: Waste management plan complying with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  - Credit MR 4: List of proposed materials with recycled content. Indicate cost, post-consumer recycled content, and pre-consumer recycled content for each product having recycled content.
  - 3. Credit MR 5: List of proposed regional materials. Identify each regional material, including its source, cost, and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
  - Credit MR 7: List of proposed certified wood products. Indicate each product containing certified wood, including its source and cost of certified wood products.
  - 5. Credit IEQ 3.1: Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
- D. LEED Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing actual construction and purchasing activities with LEED action plans for the following:
  - 1. Credit MR 2: Waste reduction progress reports complying with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  - 2. Credit MR 3: Salvaged, refurbished, and reused materials.
  - 3. Credit MR 4: Recycled content.
  - 4. Credit MR 5: Regional materials.
  - 5. Credit MR 7: Certified wood products.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. LEED Coordinator: Engage an experienced LEED-Accredited Professional to coordinate LEED requirements. LEED coordinator may also serve as waste management coordinator.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Provide products and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits required in this Section. Although other Sections may specify some requirements that contribute to LEED credits, the Contractor shall determine additional materials and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits indicated.

# 2.2 RECYCLED CONTENT OF MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 4: Building materials shall have recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content for Project constitutes a minimum of 20 percent of cost of materials used for Project.
  - 1. Cost of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing weight of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content in the item by total weight of the item and multiplying by cost of the item.
  - 2. Do not include furniture, plumbing, mechanical and electrical components, and specialty items such as elevators and equipment in the calculation.

## 2.3 REGIONAL MATERIALS

A. Credit MR 5: Not less than 20 percent of building materials (by cost) shall be regional materials.

## 2.4 CERTIFIED WOOD (ALTERNATE BID)

- A. Credit MR 7: Not less than 50 percent (by cost) of wood-based materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
  - 1. Wood-based materials include, but are not limited to, the following materials when made from wood, engineered wood products, or wood-based panel products:
    - a. Rough carpentry.
    - b. Miscellaneous carpentry.
    - c. Heavy timber construction.
    - d. Wood decking.

- e. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- f. Structural glued-laminated timber.
- g. Finish carpentry.
- h. Architectural woodwork.
- i. Wood paneling.
- j. Wood veneer wall covering.
- k. Wood flooring.
- I. Wood lockers.
- m. Wood cabinets.
- n. Furniture.

#### 2.5 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. Credit IEQ 4.1: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following VOC content limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
  - 2. Metal-to-Metal Adhesives: 30 g/L.
  - 3. Adhesives for Porous Materials (Except Wood): 50 g/L.
  - 4. Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 5. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 6. Carpet Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 7. Carpet Pad Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 8. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 9. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 10. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 11. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
  - 12. Ceramic Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L.
  - 13. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
  - 14. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
  - 15. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
  - 16. Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
  - 17. Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
  - 18. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
  - 19. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesive: 250 g/L.
  - 20. Special-Purpose Contact Adhesive (contact adhesive that is used to bond melamine-covered board, metal, unsupported vinyl, rubber, or wood veneer 1/16 inch or less in thickness to any surface): 250 g/L.
  - 21. Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
  - 22. Plastic Cement Welding Compounds: 250 g/L.
  - 23. ABS Welding Compounds: 325 g/L.
  - 24. CPVC Welding Compounds: 490 g/L.
  - 25. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
  - 26. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
  - 27. Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Adhesive: 850 g/L.
  - 28. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent by weight.
  - 29. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent by weight.
  - 30. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent by weight.
  - 31. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
  - 32. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 33. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
  - 34. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
  - 35. Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville DKA Project No.: 14-005 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATIONS Section 01 81 13.13 Page 5 of 8

- 36. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- 37. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- 38. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L.
- 39. Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L.
- B. Credit IEQ 4.2: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with the following VOC content limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 50 g/L.
  - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC not more than 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC not more than 200 g/L.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC not more than 340 g/L.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: VOC not more than 420 g/L.
  - 8. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
  - 9. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
  - 10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
  - 11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
  - 12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
  - 13. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
- C. Credit IEQ 4.4: Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives shall not contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
  - A. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

#### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit IEQ 3.1: Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
  - 1. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
  - 2. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
- B. Credit IEQ 3.2: Comply with one of the following requirements:
  - After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
  - 2. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied

following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in Prerequisite EQ 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

- 3. Air-Quality Testing:
  - a. Conduct baseline indoor-air-quality testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air," and as additionally detailed in the USGBC's "Green Building Design and Construction Reference Guide."
  - b. Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded:
    - 1) Formaldehyde: 27 ppb.
    - 2) Particulates (PM10): 50 micrograms/cu. m.
    - 3) Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): 500 micrograms/cu. m.
    - 4) 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PH): 6.5 micrograms/cu. m.
    - 5) Carbon Monoxide: 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels.
  - c. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting noncomplying building areas, take samples from same locations as in the first test.
  - d. Air-sample testing shall be conducted as follows:
    - All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy but during normal occupied hours, and with building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
    - Building shall have all interior finishes installed including, but not limited to, millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Nonfixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
    - 3) Number of sampling locations varies depending on the size of building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq. ft. or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and shall include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
    - 4) Air samples shall be collected between 3 and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum four-hour period.

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.13

# SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 1. All general trades, demolition required for new construction of building and sitework as shown on the Drawings and Specifications.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Selective demolition of built site elements.
  - 2. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.
  - 3. LEED documentation as required by certification process.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 11 00 Project Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
- B. NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Showing:
  - 1. Vegetation to be protected.
  - 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
  - 3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
  - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
  - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
1. Minimum of five years of documented experience.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 SCOPE

- A. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.
- B. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.
- C. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.
- D. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as required so that required rough grade elevations do not subside within one year after completion.
- F. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as required so that required rough grade elevations do not subside within one year after completion.

# 3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
  - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
  - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
  - 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
  - 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  - 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and specified measures have been taken to protect vegetation to remain.

- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Joliet Junior College; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
- F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
  - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 Waste Management.
  - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
  - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

# 3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Joliet Junior College.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Joliet Junior College.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

# 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
  - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

# 3.5 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

# END OF SECTION 024100

## SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. This section includes the design, construction and treatment of formwork and related accessories to confine and shape concrete to the required dimensions.
- C. This section also includes the installation of embedded items such as waterstops.
- D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding concrete formwork shall be considered a part of this specification.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
  - 1. ACI 117 Standard Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - 2. ACI 301 Standard Specification for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 4. ASTM C31 Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
  - 5. ASTM C39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Test Specimens.
- B. Where provisions of the pertinent Codes and Standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.
- C. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
  - 1. Non-rented temporary concrete formwork.
- 1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION
  - A. Special Inspection and Testing:
    - 1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
    - 2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.

- 3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
- 4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
  - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per the Testing and Inspection Schedule indicated below.
  - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
  - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
- 5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 03 10 00 is as follows:

Concrete and Concrete Placement	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.		Х	ACI 318: 6.1.1	

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Formwork Release Agent: Submit data on the formwork release agent proposed for use with each form surface to be used for acceptance unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. Include certification that agent is compatible with finish.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for all waterstop profiles supplied for the concrete construction.
- C. Testing for Formwork Removal: When methods other than cylinder tests are proposed for determining time for formwork removal, submit data on methods for approval.
- D. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for formwork including the following:
  - 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 Recycled content including percentage of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name and product cost.
  - 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.
  - 3. LEED Credit MRc 7 Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that wood used for formwork complies with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that

manufacturer is certified for chain-of-custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each certified wood product.

## 1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and Engineering of formwork is the responsibility of the Contractor. Design and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to Contract Documents and building code requirements. Design for construction loads, lateral pressure, and requirements of the applicable building code. Contractor is responsible for formwork camber calculations.
- B. Drawings show the design requirements and dimensions for structural strength, but structural drawings do not show all detail dimensions to fit intricate Architectural and mechanical detail. Contractor shall so construct the concrete work that it will conform to the clearance required by the Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical design.
- C. Maximum deflection of facing materials forming concrete surfaces exposed to view shall be 1/240 of the center-to-center span between structural members of the formwork.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Formwork Accessories: Use commercially manufactured accessories for formwork accessories that are partially or completely embedded in concrete, including ties and hangers.
- B. Formwork Release Agent: Use commercially manufactured form release agents that will prevent formwork absorption of moisture, prevent bond with concrete, and will not stain the concrete surface. Formwork release agent shall be compatible with paint or any other finish applied to the concrete; submit data indicating compatibility.
- C. Waterstops: Waterstops shall be a flexible butyl rubber and bentonite clay compound that swells upon contact with water. Acceptable manufacturer's and products:
  - 1. CETCO Waterstop RX
  - 2. Greenstreak Swellstop
  - 3. J.P. Specialties Earth Shield (Type 20 & 23) Waterstop
- D. Form Material:
  - 1. No aluminum shall be allowed in the concrete work unless coated to prevent aluminum-concrete reaction.
  - 2. Concrete form materials must be used in a manner so as to provide the surface finish specified.
  - 3. Design formwork in accordance with the provisions of the building code or the following standards if not covered in the building code:
    - a. Wood AF & PA "National Design Specification".
    - b. Plywood American Plywood Association "Plywood Design Specification".
    - c. Steel AISC "Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design".
    - d. Cold-formed Steel AISI "Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual".

- e. Aluminum Aluminum Association "Aluminum Construction Manual".
- f. Concrete ACI 318.
- g. Other materials as directed by manufacturer.
- E. Chamfer Strips:
  - 1. Chamfer strips shall be 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch strips. Verify material finish with Architect.

#### 2.2 FORM FINISHES

- A. Rough Form Finish:
  - 1. Concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished work shall have a roughform finish. No form-facing material is specified for rough-form finish.
  - 2. Set and maintain forms so finished concrete dimensions shall conform to the tolerances. Rough form finish is Designated Surface Finish-1.0 from ACI 301, except that surface tolerance Class C is required as specified in ACI 117.
- B. Smooth Form Finish:
  - 1. Concrete surfaces exposed to view in the finished work or surfaces to receive finishes of any type (paint, textured paint, etc.) shall have a smooth form finish. Form-facing material shall be plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, paper, or other acceptable material capable of producing the desired finish. Form-facing material shall produce a smooth, uniform texture on the concrete. Do not use form facing material with raised grain, torn surfaces, worn edges, patches, dents, or other defects that might impair the texture of the concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Set and maintain forms so finished concrete dimensions shall conform to the tolerances. Smooth form finish is Designated Surface Finish-3.0 from ACI 301, including surface tolerance Class A as specified in ACI 117.
- C. Patching and repairing concrete finishes are specified under Section 03 30 00.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

- A. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inchto the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
  - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.
- B. Waterstops: Fabricate pieces of premolded waterstop with a maximum practicable length to hold the number of end joints to a minimum. Fabricate joints in waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION OF TEMPORARY FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.
- B. At construction joints, lap contact surface of the form sheathing for flush surfaces exposed to view over the hardened concrete in the previous placement by not more than 1 inch. Ensure formwork is held firmly against hardened concrete to prevent offsets or loss of mortar at construction joints and to maintain a true surface.
- C. Unless specified in the Contract Documents, construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerance limits. The class of surface for offset between adjacent pieces of formwork facing material shall be Class C, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Provide positive means of adjustment (wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in the formwork after concrete has taken its initial set. Brace formwork securely against lateral deflection and lateral instability.
- E. To maintain specified tolerances, camber formwork to compensate for anticipated deflections in formwork prior to hardening of concrete. Formwork camber calculations are the responsibility of the formwork designer. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs accurately to produce designated elevations and contours of the finished surface prior to removal of formwork. Ensure that edge forms and screed strips are sufficiently strong to support vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds when the finish specified requires the use of such equipment.
- F. When formwork is cambered, set screeds to a like camber to maintain required concrete thickness.
- G. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and prior to concrete placement.
- H. Anchor formwork to shores, supporting surfaces, or members to prevent upward or lateral movement of the formwork system during concrete placement.
- I. Securely brace and shore forms to prevent displacement and to safely support construction loads.
- J. Construct formwork for wall openings to facilitate removal and to counteract swelling of wood formwork. Keep wood forms wet as necessary to prevent shrinkage.
- K. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Chamfer wood inserts for forming recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
- L. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- M. Provide temporary openings at the base of pier and wall formwork and at other points where necessary to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
- N. Unless noted otherwise, all footings shall be centered under walls, piers or columns.

- O. Provide runways for moving equipment and support runways directly on formwork or structural member without resting on the reinforcing steel.
- P. Place sleeves, inserts, anchors, and embedded items required for adjoining work or for support of adjoining work prior to concrete placement.
- Q. Position and support expansion joint material and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with readily removable material to prevent entry of concrete into voids.
- R. Projecting corners of beams, walls and columns shall be formed with a 3/4 inch chamfer. Unless noted otherwise on Architectural drawings.
- S. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign material before concrete is placed.
- T. Cover surfaces of formwork with acceptable formwork release agent. Apply form release agent before placing reinforcing steel and concrete according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow formwork release agent to puddle in forms. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcing steel or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed
- U. Clean and inspect formwork immediately before concrete is placed.
- V. Provide forms for concrete work adjacent to earth banks including sides of footings, except where footing excavation is vertical rock cut.
- W. Construct forms plumb and straight to conform to slopes, lines and dimensions shown.
- X. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

## 3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Install all required pipe sleeves, cavities or slots. Notify appropriate trades in due time so that they may furnish information and make necessary installations. Check sizes, location and alignment of all openings, frames and other work, which are to be built-in including electrical boxes and conduit.
- B. Layout the run of partitions and establish location of openings so that other trades may properly locate their work.
- C. Core drilling concrete is not permitted unless noted otherwise or approved in writing by the Architect. Notify the Architect in advance of conditions not shown on the drawings.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Built-In Items:
  - 1. Confirm with Architect that all materials to be embedded are suitable for embedment in concrete.
  - 2. Build in anchors, inserts, and other devices indicated or required for various portions of work.

- 3. Build in sleeves, thimbles, and other items furnished or set in place by other trades.
- 4. Accurately position and support all embedded items prior to concrete placement. Secure embedded items against displacement during concrete placement operations.
- 5. Fill voids with readily removable material to prevent entry of concrete into voids.
- 6. Mechanical and electrical shall provide and set required sleeves.
- 7. Coordinate setting of all embedded items.
- B. Waterstops:
  - 1. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Build in waterstops using longest unbroken lengths possible to hold the number of end splices to a minimum.
  - 3. Form splices and intersections strictly according to the manufacturer's instructions so that waterstops are continuous and develop effective watertight joint.
  - 4. Locate waterstops as shown on the Drawings. In general, waterstops should be located just behind outermost layer of reinforcing. Do not place waterstops closer than 2" from face of concrete.

## 3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. When removal of formwork is based on concrete reaching a specified compressive strength, concrete will be presumed to have reached this strength when either of the following requirements has been met:
  - 1. Test cylinders, molded and cured under the same conditions for moisture and temperature as used for the concrete they represent, have reached the specified compressive strength.
  - 2. Concrete has been cured in accordance with the specifications for the same length of time as laboratory-cured cylinders, which have reached the specified strength. Determine the length of time concrete has been cured in the structure by the cumulative number of days or fractions thereof, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air in contact with the concrete is above 50 degrees and the concrete has been damp or thoroughly sealed from evaporation and loss of moisture.
- B. Forms shall remain in place for the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number days or hours, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete is above 50 F:
  - 1. Walls, piers, and footings: 50% specified compressive strength or minimum 24 hours.
- C. When finishing is required, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

- D. Loosen wood formwork for wall openings when this can be accomplished without causing damage to concrete.
- E. Do not allow removal of formwork to damage the fresh concrete for columns, walls, sides of beams, and other parts supporting the weight of the concrete. Perform needed repair and treatment required on vertical surfaces at once and follow immediately with specified curing.

## 3.5 FASTENER REMOVAL

- A. Remove all protruding fasteners left as a result of securing inserts to forms by Contractor responsible for insert.
- B. Cutting flush with surface is not acceptable.
- C. Patch exposed concrete surfaces if damaged during fastener removal process.

## 3.6 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- B. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect

## END OF SECTION 03 10 00
# SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 DESCRIPTION
  - A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
  - B. This section includes the fabrication and placement of reinforcing steel for concrete, and all related accessories.
  - C. Reinforcing steel for use in bond beams, masonry columns, and lintels is specified in Division 4 and is not a part of the work in this section.
  - D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding concrete reinforcement shall be considered a part of this specification.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
  - 1. ACI 117 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - 2. ACI 301 Standard Specification for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 4. ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 5. ASTM A82 Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 6. ASTM A184 Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 7. ASTM A185 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
  - 8. ASTM A615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 9. AWS D1.4 Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel.
  - 10. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Where provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

# 1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspection and Testing:
  - 1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
  - 2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
  - 3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
  - 4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
    - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per the Testing and Inspection Schedule indicated below.
    - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
    - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.
  - 5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 03 20 00 is as follows:

Concrete and Concrete Placement	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Inspection of fabricators and during fabrication.		Х		1704.2
Inspection of reinforcing steel, and placement.		Х	ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7	1913.4

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Placing Drawings: Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and locations for placement of reinforcement and reinforcement accessories. Indicate bar sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending and cutting diagrams, and supporting and spacing devices. Dowels shall be shown in placing drawings for the element that is to be placed first. Reinforcing steel descriptions or shop drawings shall be inch-pound sizes.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit mill certifications at time of delivery.

- C. Splices: Submit request for splices not indicated in the Contract Documents. Request shall indicate locations, types, and lengths of splices for approval.
- D. Field Bending: Submit requests and procedure for field bending or straightening of reinforcement partially embedded in concrete not described in the Contract Documents.
- E. Reinforcement Relocation: Submit requests to adjust reinforcement spacing necessitated by conflicts with other reinforcement, conduits, etc. for approval.
- F. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for reinforcement including the following:
  - 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 Recycled content, including percentage of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name, product cost, and steel processing furnace type.
  - 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate reinforcement installation with the placement of formwork and other embedded items such as inserts, conduit, pipe sleeves, drains, metal supports, anchor rods, etc.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver reinforcement to the jobsite in bundles sorted and labeled with durable tags indicating bar size, length, and shop drawing mark.
- B. Store elevated clear of ground and protect at all times from contamination and deterioration.
- C. Prevent bending, coating with earth, oil, or other material, or otherwise damaging the reinforcement.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Bar Deformations: Bars used for reinforcement shall be deformed except column spirals and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: Reinforcing steel shall conform to the ASTM standard and grade indicated in the General Notes on the Drawings.
- C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Welded wire reinforcement shall conform to the ASTM standard indicated in the General Notes on the Drawings.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with square ends and free of burrs.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or

precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

- 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
- 2. Concrete cast against earth: Bars may be supported by precast concrete bricks or approved prefabricated wire bar supports with footpads large enough to support the weight of the bars and construction traffic without being pushed into underlying grade. Precast concrete blocks shall have a minimum compressive strength of 6,000 psi.
- F. Epoxy Anchoring System: Epoxy anchoring shall consist of a reinforcing dowel and the epoxy adhesive cartridge.
  - 1. Reinforcing shall be as specified earlier in this Section.
  - 2. Epoxy injection gel shall consist of a two-component structural epoxy adhesive applied in a dual cartridge dispensing system, which properly mixes the components at the point of application. Refer to General Notes for acceptable epoxy anchoring systems.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication Tolerances: Reinforcing steel shall be shop fabricated within tolerances to conform in size, shape, quantity, dimensions, etc. to the Construction Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Bar Condition: Bars shall be free from mill scale, excessive rust and other coatings, which would reduce or destroy the bond with the concrete.
- C. Bars Bending: Bars shall be bent cold, and no method of fabrication shall be used which would be injurious to the material. Heating of bars for bending is not permitted.
- D. Identification: After fabrication, bars shall be sorted, bundled and tagged with metal tags bearing the bar mark before delivery to the jobsite.
- E. Corner Bars: Provide corner bars to make reinforcing continuous at all times, including intersections at footings, walls, beams or caps. Such bars shall be the same size and spacing as the horizontal reinforcing and each leg shall have a length of at least 30 inches.
- F. Where beams and grade beams are simple span, top bars shall be continuous for full length and hooked down at each end.
- G. Reinforcing for continuous footings shall extend into spread footings a minimum of 2'-0".
- H. Dowels between footings and walls or columns shall be the same grade, size and spacing or number as the vertical reinforcing respectively, unless noted otherwise.
- I. Welding: Do not weld crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement, supports, or embedded items.

#### 2.3 LEED CREDIT

A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2:

- 1. Provide steel products made using an Electric Arc Furnace having a minimum recycled content of 80%, including at least 40% post-consumer recycled content and 30% post-industrial recycled content.
- 2. Provide steel products made using a Basic Oxygen Furnace having a minimum recycled content of 25%, including at least 20% post-consumer recycled content and 5% post-industrial recycled content.
- B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2:
  - 1. Steel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of project site. Recycled steel products shall be procured from within 500 miles of the project site.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PLACING

- A. Reinforcement Relocation: When necessary to move reinforcement beyond the specified spacing to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or embedded items, submit resulting arrangement of reinforcement to Engineer for approval.
- B. Reinforcement Cutting: Cutting of reinforcement which conflicts with embedded objects is not acceptable.
- C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Extend welded wire reinforcement to within 1 inch of the concrete edge. Lap edges and ends of fabric sheets a minimum of one full mesh square plus 2". Support welded wire reinforcement during placing of concrete to assure required positioning in the slab. Do not place wire reinforcement on grade or metal deck and raise into position in freshly-placed concrete.
- D. Wire Tie Orientation: Set wire ties so that ends are directed away from concrete surface.
- E. Slab on Grade Reinforcement Placement: Place shrinkage and temperature reinforcement 2 inches from the top surface of the slabs on grade unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- F. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- G. Support for Reinforcement: Unless noted otherwise, supports for reinforcement shall have Class 2 protection as defined in the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. Submit data on supports indicating class of protection at all different locations for approval.
- H. Support for Bars in Concrete Cast on Ground: Bar supports for slabs on grade, grade beams, footings, and all other concrete cast directly onto grade shall be supported at an average spacing of 4 feet or less in each direction.
- I. Securing Reinforcing Bars: All bars must be placed, spaced, secured and supported prior to casting concrete. Bars embedded in hardened or partially hardened concrete shall not be bent unless approved in writing prior to placement by the Engineer of Record.
- J. Foot Traffic: Restrict foot traffic over the slab on grade reinforcing after it has been properly positioned.

- K. Reinforcement at Expansion Joints: Do not continue reinforcement or other embedded metal items bonded to concrete through expansion joints. Dowels bonded on only one side of a joint and waterstops may extend through joint.
- L. Pumping Concrete: When using a pump to place concrete, pump hose shall be supported directly on forms. Do not allow hose to rest on reinforcing bars if doing so could cause displacement of bars.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

# SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. The work includes all items required for executing and completing the cast-in-place concrete work and related work shown on the drawings or specified herein. Work shall include installation of items furnished in other sections of these specifications.
- C. Concrete paving, walks, and curbs are specified in Division 32.
- D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding Cast-In-Place concrete shall be considered a part of this specification.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified herein:
  - 1. ACI 117 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - 2. ACI 301 Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
  - 3. ACI 305.1 Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
  - 4. ACI 306.1 Standard Specification for Cold-Weather Concrete
  - 5. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
  - 6. ASTM C31 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
  - 7. ASTM C33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - 8. ASTM C39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
  - 9. ASTM C42 Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
  - 10. ASTM C94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  - 11. ASTM C143 Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
  - 12. ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
  - 13. ASTM C157 Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete
  - 14. ASTM C171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

- 15. ASTM C172 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- 16. ASTM C173 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- 17. ASTM C231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- 18. ASTM C260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- 19. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- 20. ASTM C494 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- 21. ASTM C618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- 22. ASTM C1017 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
- 23. ASTM C1064 Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete.
- 24. ASTM C1077 Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
- 25. ASTM D1751 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- 26. ASTM E154 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
- 27. ASTM E329 –Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Material Used in Construction
- 28. ASTM E1155 Standard Test Method for Determining  $F_F$  Floor Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor Levelness Numbers.
- 29. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Comply with all local building code requirements which are more stringent than those listed above. All referenced codes or standards shall be the most currently adopted as of the date for Receipt of Proposal.
- C. Where any provision of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.
- D. Maintain records verifying materials used are of the specified and accepted types and sizes and are in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Use of testing services will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and construction in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspection and Testing:
  - 1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
  - 2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
  - 3. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected per the table below. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specification to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
  - 4. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
    - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per the Testing and Inspection Schedule indicated below.
    - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
    - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

Concrete and Concrete Placement	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Review of proposed mix design and supporting test results		Х		
Inspect bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used.	х		ACI 318: 8.1.3, 21.2.8	1911.5,1912.1
Inspection of anchors installed in hardened concrete.		х	ACI 318: 3.8.6, 8.1.3, 21.1.8	1912.1
Verifying use of required design mix		х	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2- 5.4	1904.2.2,
At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete.	x		ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8	

5. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 03 30 00 is as follows:

Concrete and Concrete Placement	Continuous	Periodic	Referenced Standard	IBC Reference
Inspection of concrete placement for proper application techniques	х		ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10	
Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		х	ACI 318: 5.11 - 5.13	
Verification of in-situ concrete strength		х	ACI 318: 6.2	
$F_{F}$ and $F_{L}$ slab on grade flatness testing			ASTM E1155	

- B. Sampling and testing requirements:
  - 1. Take samples of fresh concrete at the job site for each mix design placed each day. Sampling and testing shall be done after the final addition and proper mixing of any water or admixtures that are added on site.
    - a. Personnel and testing equipment shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
    - b. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 150 cu. yd. or 5,000 sq ft. of surface area, whichever is less or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
      - 1) On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.
    - c. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days.
  - 2. For each sample of fresh concrete, perform the following duties:
    - a. Measure and record slump in accordance with ASTM C143.
    - b. Measure and record temperature in accordance with ASTM C1064.
      - Provide one test hourly when air temperature is 40°F and below and when 80°F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
    - c. Measure and record air content by volume in accordance with either ASTM C231 or ASTM C173.
    - Mold three cylinders (laboratory cylinders) in accordance with ASTM C31 to be laboratory-cured. Protect from moisture loss and maintain at 60°F to 80°F for 24 to 48 hours before moving. Deliver cylinders to testing laboratory for curing and testing.

- e. Mold one cylinder (field cylinder) in accordance with ASTM C31 to be field-cured. Field cylinder shall be placed as near as possible to the inplace concrete from which it was taken, protected, and cured in the same manner. Deliver field-cured cylinder to testing laboratory, and measure and record compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C39. Field cylinder shall be used to determine if concrete footings, walls, or piers have reached the required compressive strength for steel erection to begin.
- 3. Measure and record compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C39 for laboratory cylinders. Test one laboratory cylinder at 7 days and all other cylinders at 28 days. Acceptance is based on the average of the two laboratory cured 28-day tests. Notify Architect in the event strength levels do not meet the acceptance requirements of ACI 318.
  - a. Any additional cylinders molded for Contractor to have a compressive strength test done before seven days shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- 4. Prepare and submit test reports to the Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and Supplier. Reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of testing. Refer to description in Submittals.
- 5. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Concrete Materials: Submit information on concrete materials as listed below.
  - 1. Cementitious materials: Submit type, class, producer name, and certification not more than 90 days old of compliance with applicable ASTM standard.
  - 2. Aggregates: Submit type, pit or quarry location, producer name, gradations, specific gravity, water content, and certification not more than 90 days old.
  - 3. Admixtures: Submit product data sheet. Product data shall include: dosages and performance data, brand names, producers, chloride ion concentrations, and certifications of compliance with applicable ASTM standard. Certifications shall not be more than 90 days old.
  - 4. Water: Submit name of source.
- B. Product Data: Prepare and submit product and performance data for materials and accessories, including patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, finish materials and other concrete related items.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: When requested, the proposed testing agencies shall submit data on qualifications for acceptance.
- D. Concrete Mix Design:
  - 1. Concrete mix design submittals shall be submitted at least 14 days prior to placing concrete.
  - 2. Submit concrete mixture proportions and characteristics for each concrete mix.

Include standard deviation analysis or trial batch data with mix design. Submit historical field test data to demonstrate the average compressive strength for approval. Concrete mix proportions, materials, and handling methods for field test data or trial batches shall be the same as used for the work. Include the following information for each mix design:

- a. Water/cementitious materials ratio.
- b. Slump per ASTM C143
- c. Air content per ASTM C231 or ASTM C173
- d. Unit weight of concrete per ASTM C138
- e. Compressive strength at 28 days per ASTM C39
- 3. If trial batches are used, submit representative samples of each proposed ingredient to independent testing laboratory for use in preparation of mix design.
- 4. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- 5. Provide a record copy of the final mix designs and test results to the testing agency prior to commencement of the concrete work.
- E. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for each concrete product including the following:
  - 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 Recycled content, including percentage by weight of pre-consumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name and product cost.
  - 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.
- F. Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials, mix design, compressive strength, slump, air content, and temperature. Each report shall indicate date of sampling, date of test, mix design, and location of concrete in structure.
- G. Repair Methods: When stains, rust, efflorescence, and surface deposits must be removed, submit the proposed method of removal.
- H. Certificates: Submit written certification regarding the design mix from the ready-mix supplier and the admixture manufacturer stating all concrete and admixtures do not contain chloride ions in excess of concentrations specified herein.
- I. Placement Notification: Notify the Architect at least 24 hours in advance of concrete placement.
- J. Adjustments: Submit any adjustments to mixture proportions or changes in materials, suppliers, or sources along with supporting documentation during the course of the work.
- K. Cold Weather Procedure Submittal: Refer to Cold Weather Concreting article in Part 3 for more information.

#### 1.5 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Cementitious materials: Store cementitious materials in dry weather tight buildings, bins, or silos that exclude contaminants.

- B. Aggregates: Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevent contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates so as to drain freely.
- C. Admixtures: Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and temperature changes, which would adversely affect their performance. Handle chemical admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150, Type I Normal, and be a standard brand of Portland cement. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless approved in writing by the Engineer. Cement, which conforms to ASTM C150 Type II, may be used if it also meets the requirements of ASTM C150 Type I. Cement used in concrete shall be of the same brand and type as the cement used in the concrete represented by the submitted field test data or used in the trial mixtures. Maintain consistent cement color throughout project unless directed otherwise by architectural requirements.
  - 1. Total replacement of Portland cement by supplementary cementitious materials in design mixture shall not exceed 50% (by weight).
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials
  - 1. Fly Ash: Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or Class F. Replacement of Portland cement by fly ash shall not exceed the following (percentages are by weight):
    - a. Concrete Flatwork: 15 percent.
    - b. Mass Concrete (more than two feet thick): 50 percent.
    - c. All other concrete: 25 percent.
    - d. Concrete to be placed in cold weather as defined herein: No fly ash allowed unless the cold weather procedure submitted has compensated for the increased setting time and decreased rate of strength gain due to cold weather and fly ash.
  - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
    - a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slab Limit: 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.
    - b. In mass concrete more than 2 feet thick, the usage rate may be 80% by weight of total cementitious materials.
  - 3. Combined Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag:
    - a. Supplementary Cementitious Materials Limit: 50% with fly ash not exceeding 25% by weight of total cementitious materials.
    - b. In mass concrete more than 2 feet thick: 80% with fly ash not exceeding 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.

- C. Blended Hydraulic Cements
  - 1. Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS.
    - a. Blast-Furnace Slag Content: 25% to 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.
  - 2. Portland-Pozzolan Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IP.
    - a. Pozzolan Content: 15% to 40% by weight of Pozzolan total cementitious materials.
  - 3. Pozzolan-Modified Portland Cement: ASTM C 595, Type I (PM).
    - a. Pozzolan Content: 0% to 15% by weight of total cementitious materials.
  - 4. Slag-Modified Portland Cement: ASTM C 595, Type I (SM.
    - a. Blast-Furnace Slag Content: 0% to 25% by weight of total cementitious materials.
- D. Coarse Aggregate for Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ASTM C33. Provide coarse aggregate from a single source for exposed concrete. Gradations shall be similar to that described in the following table:

	COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS							
	SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING							
Grade No.	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	No. 4	No. 16	
4	90-100 Note 1	20-55	0-15		0-5			
57	100	95-100		25-60	0-10	0-10		
67		100	90-100		20-55	0-10		
89				100	90-100	20-55	0-10	

- 1. Shall be 100 percent passing the 2" sieve.
- 2. A maximum of 30% of coarse aggregate may be recycled aggregate for footing and grade beam concrete.
- E. Fine Aggregate for Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ASTM C33. Provide fine aggregate from a single source for exposed concrete. Fine aggregate shall consist of washed sand. Gradations shall be similar to that described in the following table:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS							
SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING							
Grade No.	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 50	No. 80	No. 100
FA	100	95-100	80-100	50-85	5-30		0-10

- 1. A maximum of 10% of fine aggregate may be recycled aggregate for footing and grade beam concrete.
- F. Do not use aggregates containing deleterious substances that could cause spalling on any exterior exposed surface. These include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Organic impurities.
  - 2. Ferrous metals.
  - 3. Soluble salts.
  - 4. Coal, lignite, or other lightweight materials.
  - 5. Soft particles.
  - 6. Clay lumps and friable particles.
  - 7. Cherts of less than 2.40 specific gravity.
- G. Water: Mixing water for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C94. Water shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalies, organic materials, chloride ions and oils deleterious to concrete or reinforcing steel.
- H. Testing agency shall be given access to plants and stockpiles to obtain samples for testing for compliance with the Contract Documents.

# 2.2 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures. Calcium chloride thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions by weight are not permitted.
- B. Water Reducing Admixture: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type A. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company Eucon WR Series.
  - 2. Sika Chemical Corp. Plastocrete 161.
  - 3. GRT Polychem 400 NC.
  - 4. Grace Construction Products WRDA 82.
- C. High Range Water Reducing Admixture (superplasticizer): Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type F or Type G. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company Eucon 37 or Plastol Series.
  - 2. Sika ViscoCrete 2100.
  - 3. GRT Melchem.
  - 4. Grace Construction Products Mira 110.
- D. High Range Water Reducing, Slump Retaining Admixture: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type F or Type G. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company Eucon 537, Eucon 1037, or Plastol Series.
  - 2. Sika Sikament 686.
  - 3. GRT Melchem M.
  - 4. Grace Construction Products ADVA FLEX.

- E. Non-Chloride Accelerator: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type C or Type E, and not contain a higher chloride ion concentration than municipal drinking water. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company Accelguard Series.
  - 2. Sika Chemical Corp. Sika Rapid-1.
  - 3. GRT Polychem HE.
  - 4. Grace Construction Products Lubricon NCA.
- F. Air Entraining Admixture: Air entraining admixture shall comply with ASTM C260, and be certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures to be used. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company Air-Mix or AEA Series.
  - 2. Sika Chemical Corporation Sika-Aer.
  - 3. GRT Polychem  $\dot{VR}$ .
  - 4. Grace Construction Products Darex II or Daravair 1000.
- G. Set Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Admixture shall contain at least 30% calcium nitrite, while meeting the requirements of ASTM C494 as a Type C admixture. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company Eucon CIA.
  - 2. Grace Construction Products DCI.
- H. Admixtures used in concrete shall be the same brand, type, and dosage used in concrete represented by field test data or used in trial mixes.

# 2.3 CURING PRODUCTS

- A. Moisture Retaining Cover
  - 1. Plastic Film: Use 6 mil polyethylene film sheet materials that meet the requirements of ASTM C171.
  - 2. White burlap-polyethylene sheet meeting ASTM C171.
  - 3. Reinforced Curing Paper complying with ASTM C171.
  - 4. Moisture Retaining Fabric: A naturally colored, non-woven, polypropylene fabric with a 4-mil, non-perforated reflective (white) polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:
    - a. PNA Construction Technologies, Inc: Hydracure M15.
    - b. Reef Industries Incorporated: Transguard 4000.
- B. Dissipating Resin Curing Compound: Clear, waterborne, membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B shall be composed of hydrocarbon resins and dissipating agents that begin to break down upon exposure to ultraviolet light and traffic approximately 4 to 6 weeks after application, providing a film that is removable with standard degreasing agents, and mechanized scrubbing actions so as to not impair the later addition of applied finishes.
  - 1. Curing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a waterborne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural

Coating Rule.

- C. Non-dissipating Curing Compound: Clear, membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
  - 1. Curing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a waterborne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural Coating Rule.
- D. Curing and Sealing Compound: Clear, membrane-forming curing and sealing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, and ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A. Compound shall dry to a clear finish, resist yellowing due to ultraviolet degradation and provide a long lasting finish that has high resistance to chemicals, oil, grease, deicing salts, and abrasion.
  - 1. Curing and sealing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a water-borne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural Coating Rule.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Patching Mortar: Non-shrink, non-slump, non-metallic, quick setting. Acceptable manufacturers and products:
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company Eucospeed.
  - 2. BASF Thorite.
  - 3. Adhesive Technologies. Hard Rok Vertipatch.
  - 4. W.R. Meadows Speed Crete (Red Line).
  - 5. Dayton Superior Re-Crete 20 minute.
  - 6. SpecChem Precast Patch.
- B. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed, resilient, non-extruding asphalt impregnated resilient fiber conforming to ASTM D1751. Thickness of expansion joint material shall be 1/2" unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- C. Magnesium phosphate patching cement specially designed for cold weather grouting and anchoring. Acceptable Manufacturer:
  - 1. BASF Set-45.
  - 2. Euclid Chemical Company Eucospeed MP.
- D. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, not less than 15 mils (0.375 mm) thick. Acceptable manufacturers and products:
  - 1. Stego Industries, LLC Stego Wrap.
  - 2. W.R. Meadows, Inc. Perminator.
  - 3. Raven Industries Vapor Block.
  - 4. Insulation Solutions Viper VaporCheck II.

# 2.5 STRENGTH AND PROPERTIES

A. Concrete Mix Designs: Refer to Drawings for specified compressive strength. Proportion concrete mixes according to the properties in the following tables. The concrete supplier may produce a mix at a lower water-cement ratio to allow for adjustment of slump at the site by adding water. The addition of site water shall be in accordance with ASTM C94, and the total water-cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified below.

Class	Coarse Aggregate Gradation	Fine Aggregate Gradation	Range of Slump	Max. w/c	Air Content	Other Requirements
A	57 or 67	FA	1" to 4"	0.40	5% to 8%	
В	57 or 67	FA	1" to 4"	0.45	5% to 8%	
С	57 or 67	FA	1" to 4"	0.50	_	
D	57 or 67	FA	4" to 6"	0.50	_	Use water reducing admixture to achieve slump specified
E	4 or 57	FA	1" to 4"	0.50	—	
F	4 or 57	FA	5" to 8"	0.50	—	Use retarder
Н	89	FA	5" to 8"	0.50	—	
J	Lightweight	FA	5" max	0.5	4% to 7%	Maximum 107- 116 pcf dry density

Note: w/c = water-cementitious materials ratio.

- B. Schedule of Concrete Classes: Provide concrete of the specified class according to the following schedule.
  - 1. Footings: Class E
  - 2.
  - 3. Exterior foundation walls and piers: Class B
  - 4. Interior piers: Class C
  - 5. Interior slabs on grade: Class D
  - 6. Interior slab on metal decks: Class D
  - 7. Unless noted otherwise: Class B
- C. Slump of Superplasticized Concrete: Concrete containing high-range water reducing admixtures (superplasticizer) shall have 8" maximum slump, unless otherwise approved by Structural Engineer. Concrete shall arrive at job site with 2" to 3" slump, be verified, then high range water reducing admixture added to increase slump to approved level.
- D. Accelerators: Add non-chloride accelerator to all concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 50°F.
- E. Water Reducer: Add water reducing admixture or high range water reducing admixtures (superplasticizers) as follows:
  - 1. All pumped concrete.
  - 2. Fiber reinforced concrete.
  - 3. As required for placement or workability.
  - 4. As required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 5. Concrete with water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- F. No other admixtures shall be used unless approved by Structural Engineer of record.

- G. Chlorides: Admixtures or other ingredients including aggregates containing calcium chloride or more than 0.05% chloride ions by weight shall not be used.
- H. Workability: Concrete shall have a workability such that it will fill the forms without voids, honeycombs, or rock pockets with proper vibration without permitting materials to separate or excess water to collect on the surface.
- I. Concrete Temperatures: Minimum concrete temperature of fresh concrete varies in relation to average air temperature over a 24-hour period as follows:
  - 1. Air temperature below 0°F Concrete temperature 70°F min.
  - 2. Air temperature 0°F to 30°F
- Concrete temperature 65°F min.
- 3. Air temperature 30°F to 50°F Concrete temperature 50°F min.
- 4. Air temperature above 50°F No minimum temperature

The maximum temperature of concrete at the time of delivery shall be 90°F. When concrete temperature exceeds 90°F, concrete supplier shall attempt to reduce temperature by shading aggregates and cement and cooling mix water. When these methods fail to reduce concrete temperature below 90°F, supplier shall use ice in the water to reduce the concrete temperature.

## 2.6 LEED CREDITS

- A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 –Concrete flatwork shall contain at least 15% recycled cement (slag cement and fly ash). Concrete footings and drilled piers shall contain at least 50% recycled content. All other concrete shall contain at least 25% recycled cement.
- B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles of the project site. Aggregate, sand and water shall be procured form within 500 miles of the project site.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Do not place concrete until data on materials and mix designs have been approved, Architect has been notified, and all other affected trades have coordinated their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, frost, water, mud, and other foreign material from surfaces, reinforcing bars and embedded items against which concrete will be placed.
- C. Do not allow form release agent to contact reinforcing bars.

## 3.2 SLABS

- A. Slab on Grade:
  - 1. All interior slabs on grades shall have a polyethylene vapor retarder conforming to ASTM E1745. Lap all joints minimum 6" and seal edges with adhesive tape. Fit vapor retarder around utilities and seal with adhesive tape as required. Place, protect, and repair vapor-retarder sheets according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Refer to Drawings and Section 31 23 00 for required sub-grade preparation beneath slabs on grade.

- 3. Where vapor retarder is not used below slab on grade, wet sub-grade below slab prior to placing concrete. Subgrade shall be moist with no free water and no muddy or soft spots.
- 4. Saw cut control joints: Cut with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Control joints shall be located along column lines, with intermediate joints spaced at a maximum distance of 36 times the slab thickness, unless noted otherwise. Control Joints shall be continuous, not staggered or offset. Slab panels shall have a maximum length to width ratio of 1.5 to 1. Provide additional control joints at all reentrant or isolated corners formed in the slab on grade. Refer to Drawings for typical control joint detail.
- 5. Provide isolation joints around each column and along foundation walls. Form isolation joints with 1/2" expansion joint material. Extend isolation joint material full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Depress slabs as required for pits and kitchen equipment. Obtain layout and locations from Architect.
- 7. Verify completion of all under slab work with mechanical and electrical trades before placing slabs.
- 8. Slope slabs as indicated on Drawings and to provide positive drainage. Slope slab keeping bottom level and varying top. Maintain minimum thickness of concrete as indicated on Drawings. Refer to floor finishes for tolerances.
- B. All slabs not on grade (all supported slabs), including slabs-on-steel decking:
  - 1. Supported slabs have deflections that may cause areas of concrete to have thicknesses greater than indicated on the Drawings. Contractor is expected to provide that volume as needed to finish the floor at the specified elevation. If specified floor finish tolerances are not achieved during the concrete floor construction, the Contractor shall install, at no cost to the project, a self-leveling cementitious underlayment (Master Builders Mastertop 110 Underlayment or approved equal) to correct the floor flatness and levelness.
- C. Embedded Items:
  - 1. The outside diameter of embedded conduit or pipe shall not exceed one-third of the slab thickness in structural slabs, including at crossovers, and shall be placed between the top and bottom reinforcing with a minimum 3" clear cover. Conduit or pipe running parallel to each other shall be spaced at least 8" apart and no more than 2 runs stacked vertically in the slab. Conduit or pipe shall not be embedded in any supported slab less than 6" thick. No embedded conduit or pipe is allowed in any concrete slab-on-steel deck.

# 3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Construction Sequence Submittal: Contractor shall submit a construction sequence indicating construction joints and the pour sequence.
- B. Vertical: Locate vertical construction joints in walls not farther than a maximum of 100 feet on center. Coordinate joint locations with architectural design.

- C. Horizontal: Locate horizontal joints in walls and piers at underside of slabsand at the top of footings unless otherwise indicated. At least 24 hours shall elapse between placing concrete in a wall and placing concrete in an area supported by the wallsunless approved in writing by Structural Engineer.
- D. Reinforcing: Stop all welded wire reinforcement and/or reinforcing at construction joint in slabs on grade and provide dowel bars as detailed. Provide reinforcement at other construction joints as detailed. Roughen and thoroughly clean the surface of the concrete, remove all laitance, and wet the surface before placing new concrete against the joint. Slush vertical joints with a neat cement grout before placing new concrete.

## 3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete as continuously as possible until placement is complete. Do not place against concrete that has attained initial set, except at authorized joints. If, for any reason, concrete pour is delayed for more than 45 minutes, bulkhead off pour at last acceptable construction joint. Immediately remove excess concrete and clean forms.
- B. Do not begin to place concrete during periods of rain, sleet or snow unless adequate protection is provided.
- C. No concrete shall be cast onto or against sub-grades containing free water, frost, ice or snow.
- D. Notify the architect in advance if concrete is to be pumped.
- E. Do not place concrete until all reinforcement is in place, forms have been thoroughly cleaned and approval has been given.
- F. Do not accept concrete delivered to the job site more than 90 minutes after initial mixing.
- G. Concrete from its point of release to mixers, hoppers, or conveyances, shall not be permitted to drop more than 5 feet (10 feet for concrete containing high range water reducers). Deposit concrete directly into conveyances and directly from conveyances to final points of deposit. Sufficient transportation equipment in good working order shall be on hand before work begins. All conveying equipment must be clean and kept clean during concreting operations. Take every possible precaution to prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.
- H. Deposit concrete in wall forms in layers not greater than 12 inches in depth, each layer being compacted by internal vibration before succeeding layer is placed.
- I. Place concrete as near as possible to its final position to prevent segregation. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete within forms. Consolidate concrete in walls, columns, beams and slabs or joist construction thicker than 8" with internal vibrators (8,000 to 12,000 V.P.M.). Slabs less than 8" thick may be consolidated with internal vibrators (9,000 to 13,500 V.P.M.) or vibrating screeds supported on forms, boards or rails, approved by Structural Engineer, supplement vibration by forking or spading by hand along surfaces adjacent to forms and construction joints.
- J. Re-tempering of concrete will not be permitted. Concrete that has obtained its initial set shall be discarded.
- K. Exercise care in placing concrete over waterproof membranes, rigid insulation and/or protection boards to avoid damaging those materials. Report damage immediately, and do not proceed until damage is repaired.

- L. Remove loose debris from surfaces, thoroughly wet and slush with a neat cement grout immediately before placing new concrete, or apply bonding compound to surface and let dry before placing new concrete.
- M. Protect existing concrete work to be exposed to view and other finished materials from damage and staining resulting from concreting operations. Handle concrete carefully to avoid dripping and spillage. Remove spilled concrete from existing surfaces immediately. Covering sills, ledges, and other surfaces with protective coverings may be necessary to protect the work.
- N. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.
- O. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor rods for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- P. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

# 3.5 CONCRETE FINISHES AND TOLERANCES

- A. Exposed Smooth Formed Surfaces: Remove forms and perform necessary repairs and patch to produce surface finish-3.0 as specified in ACI 301. Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete exposed to view in the finished work. Confirm finishes with architect prior to concrete placement by submitting shop drawings indicating locations of all types of finishes.
  - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.6 CONCRETE SLAB FINISHES AND TOLERANCES

- A. Trowel Finish:
  - 1. Screed concrete to an even plane, float, then power trowel the surface.
  - 2. Hand trowel the surface smooth and free of trowel marks. Continue hand troweling until a ringing sound is produced as the floor is troweled.
  - 3. Provide trowel finish as indicated on the Drawings and at the following locations:
    - a. Concrete floors exposed in finished work unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Slabs to receive curing compounds and sealers.

- c. Slabs to receive resilient flooring or carpet.
- B. Fine Broom Finish:
  - 1. Screed concrete to an even plane, float, then power trowel the surface. Provide fine hair broom finish perpendicular to slope, free of loose particles, ridges, projections, voids and concrete droppings.
  - 2. Provide fine broom finish as indicated on the Drawings and at the following locations:
    - a. Stoop slabs.
    - b. Raised curbs and walkway areas.
    - c. Slabs to receive thin set ceramic tile.
- C. Broom Finish:
  - 1. Screed concrete to an even plane and then float. Immediately after concrete has received a floated finish, give the concrete surface a coarse transverse scored texture by drawing a coarse broom across the surface.
  - 2. Provide as indicated on the Drawings and at the following locations:
    - a. ADA ramp slabs.
    - b. Exterior walkway slabs.
- D. Floor Finish Tolerances: Floor finish tolerances as measured in accordance with ASTM E1155, Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System (Inch Pound Units), shall be as follows:

	Minimum Flatness Number Required			
	Tes	st Area	Minimum Loo	al F-Number
Floor Profile Quality	Flatness			
Classification	FF	Level F∟	Flatness F <sub>F</sub>	Level F∟
Slab on Grade	25	20	15	12
Suspended Slab				
(Steel frame)	25	N/A	15	N/A

- E. Slab Drainage: Finish all concrete slabs to proper elevations to insure that all surface moisture will drain freely to floor drains, and that no puddle areas exist. Contractor shall bear the cost of corrections to provide positive drainage.
- F. Special Tolerances for Concrete Slabs: No abrupt change in vertical elevation of 1/4" or more is acceptable at the interface between slabs and within areas where pedestrian traffic is expected.
- 3.7 CONCRETE CURING
  - A. Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from premature drying and excessively hot temperatures.
  - B. Concrete other than high-early strength shall be maintained above 50°F and in a moist condition for at least the first 7 days after placement, except when special curing is used. Special curing procedures shall not be used without written permission from the Structural Engineer of Record.

- C. Formed surfaces shall be cured by leaving the formwork in place during the curing period.
- D. Protect concrete from excessive changes in temperature during the curing period and at the termination of the curing process. Changes in the temperature of the concrete shall be as uniform as possible and shall not exceed 5°F in any one hour or 50°F in any 24 hour period.
- E. Protect concrete from injury from the elements until full strength is developed. Protect from mechanical injury.
- F. During cold weather construction, all footings shall be protected from frost penetration until the building is enclosed and temporary heat is provided.

# 3.8 SLAB CURING

- A. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface. Use one of the methods described below.
- B. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing for Concrete Floors not Exposed in Final Condition: Cover concrete surface with waterproof sheet material as soon as finishing operations are complete and the concrete is sufficiently hard to be undamaged by covering. The cover shall be placed flat on the concrete surface, avoiding wrinkles. Sprinkle concrete with water as necessary during application of covering. Place in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive. Verify that the concrete is continuously wet under the sheets; otherwise, add water through soaker hoses under the sheets. Weight down covering to prevent displacement. Immediately repair any holes or tears during the curing period using polyethylene sheet and waterproof tape. Curing process shall be maintained for a minimum of 7 days.
- C. Moisture-Retaining-Fabric Curing for Concrete Floors to Remain Exposed: Cover concrete surface with moisture retaining fabric as soon as finishing operations are complete and the concrete is sufficiently hard to be undamaged by covering. The cover shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, in largest practical widths. Wet the slab to rejection, then thoroughly wet fabric side of cover and install with poly side up. Lap over adjacent covers a minimum of 18". Wet all laps and outside edges to prevent displacement and to ensure intimate contact with concrete and adjacent covers. Rewet as necessary and protect covers from damage during curing process.
  - 1. After minimum 7-day cure, remove moisture retaining fabric in sections.
  - 2. A maximum of 3,500 square feet of concrete curing cover may be removed at any one time. At no time shall the exposed area be permitted to dry prior to completion of the floor scrubbing process.
  - 3. Using a high powered floor scrubber capable of a minimum 80 pounds head pressure, and a mild citrus-based detergent that does not damage or mar the surface in any way, scrub the floor to remove any minerals or soluble salts that may have accumulated at the floor surface. Rinse area thoroughly with clean fresh water. Remove water and allow floor to dry. If whitening occurs during drying, repeat scrubbing process before floor dries until no whitening occurs during drying.
  - 4. All areas of the floor shall remain wet during floor scrubbing process. Expose only the amount of floor surface that can be cleaned before any drying occurs

#### without exceeding the maximum allowable exposed area.

D. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by low pressure spray equipment or roller as soon as finishing operations are complete, free water on the surface has disappeared and no water sheen can be seen. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period. Verify compatibility of the curing compound with paint, finishes, or toppings that require positive bond to the concrete. If curing compound is not compatible with paint finishes or toppings, utilize a dissipating curing compound and remove in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.9 APPLICATION OF FLOOR SEALER - FINISH COAT

- A. Give concrete floors as indicated in Room Finish Schedule and where exposed in finished Work, second coat of curing and sealing compound immediately prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean floors and apply sealer strictly according to manufacturer's instructions. Dilution and coverage shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply sealer evenly.

## 3.10 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Definition: Cold weather shall be defined as a period when for more than three successive days the average daily outdoor temperature drops below 40°F. The average daily temperature is the average of the highest and lowest temperature during the period from midnight to midnight. When temperatures above 50°F occur during more than half of any 24 hour duration, the period shall not be regarded as cold weather.
- B. All cast-in-place concrete work occurring during cold weather shall conform to all requirements of ACI 306.1, "Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting", published by the American Concrete Institute, Detroit, Michigan, except as modified by the contract documents or this specification.
- C. Planning: The General Contractor, concrete contractor, concrete supplier and the architect shall have a pre-construction conference to outline the cold weather concreting operations concerning the placing, finishing, curing and protection of the concrete during cold weather. Pre-construction conference shall occur before cold weather is expected to occur.
- D. Detailed procedure submittal: Concrete contractor shall prepare and submit for review detailed procedures for the production, transportation placement, protection, curing and temperature monitoring of concrete during cold weather. Include procedures to be implemented upon abrupt changes in weather conditions. Do not begin cold weather concreting until these procedures have been reviewed and approved.
- E. Mixing: Concrete flatwork poured in cold weather shall be proportioned to obtain a lower slump to minimize the amount of bleed water during finishing. All bleed water should be skimmed off flatwork prior to troweling. Concrete that will be exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing while saturated should be properly air entrained as outlined in this specification.
- F. Protection of Concrete: Cure and protect concrete against damage from freezing for a minimum period of 72 hours, unless approved by the structural engineer. The protection period may be reduced according to ACI 306.1 requirements. Concrete contractor shall

submit a letter of request to reduce the protection period, by outlining the method used to achieve the reduction per ACI 306.1.

- 1. When practical for the construction schedule, formwork shall be insulated and remain in place for at least the required protection period.
- G. Concrete Temperatures: The minimum temperature of concrete immediately after placement shall be as specified in the following table.

			Mixing	Temperatures	
Section	Minimum	Maximum gradual			
Size	temperature of	decrease in	Above	0 to 30°F	Below
	concrete as placed	surface	30°F		0°F
	and maintained	temperature			
	during the	during any 24			
	protection period	hours after the			
		end of the			
		protection.			
< 12 in	55°F	50°F	60°F	65°F	70°F
12-36 in	50°F	40°F	55°F	60°F	65°F
36-72 in	50°F	30°F	50°F	55°F	60°F
> 72 in	50°F	20°F	45°F	50°F	55°F

- H. Mixing Temperatures: As the ambient air temperature decreases the concrete mixing temperature shall be increased to compensate for the heat lost in the period between mixing and placement. The concrete supplier shall use one or both of the following methods for increasing the concrete temperature.
  - 1. Heating the mixing water to a temperature necessary to offset the temperature losses during transport. Supplier shall not heat water to temperatures in excess of 140°F, without taking special precautions as outlined in ACI 306.
  - 2. Heating the aggregate with a circulated steam piping system.
- I. Temperature measurements: The Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring and recording the concrete temperatures during placement and throughout the protection period.
  - 1. Inspection personnel shall keep a record of the date, time, outside air temperature, temperature of concrete as placed, and weather conditions.
  - 2. Temperature of the concrete and the outside air shall be recorded at regular intervals but not less than twice in a 24 hour period. The record shall include temperatures at several points within the enclosure and on the concrete surface of sufficient frequency to determine a range of temperatures.
  - 3. Inspection agency shall submit the temperature logs to the Architect for permanent job records.

# 3.11 HOT WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Definition: Hot weather shall be defined as any combination of high ambient temperature, low relative humidity, high winds and intense solar radiation that leads to higher than usual evaporation. The table below defines low relative humidity based on air

Air Temperature	Minimum Relative Humidity
105°F	90%
100°F	80%
95°F	70%
90°F	60%
85°F	50%
80°F	40%
75°F	30%

temperature. For a given air temperature, if the relative humidity is equal to or less than the specified minimum, provisions for hot weather concreting shall be as follows:

- B. Scheduling: When hot weather is expected, adjust concrete placement schedules to avoid placing or finishing during the period from noon until 3:00 pm. When possible, slab pours should be delayed until the building is enclosed to protect the concrete from wind and direct sunlight, Construction schedule shall account for 7 day moist curing period.
- C. Mixing: Concrete supplier shall adjust mix designs and admixtures to minimize slump loss. Concrete shall be mixed at a water-cement, which is lower than the specified maximum to allow for the adjustment of slump by addition of water in the field. Water reduction shall be accomplished without reducing initial slump by increasing dosage of water reducing admixture.
- D. Preparation: Do not order concrete earlier than is required to avoid delays. Cool forms, subgrades and reinforcing bars with water spray from fog nozzle prior to concrete placement.
- E. Delivery: Site traffic shall be coordinated and delivery times scheduled to minimize waiting times for concrete trucks.
- F. Placement: Preparations shall be made to place and consolidate the concrete at the fastest possible rate. Maintain a continuous flow of concrete to the job site to avoid development of cold joints, during placement of slabs, apply fog spray to prevent moisture loss without causing surplus water to stand on concrete surface.
- G. Finishing: Finish concrete as fast as practical. Continue fogging concrete during finishing. Where fogging is not possible, apply sprayable moisture-retaining film between finishing passes.
- H. Curing: Formed concrete shall be covered with a waterproof material to retain moisture. Flat work shall be moisture cured as described in this specification. Moist curing shall continue for at least 7 days.

#### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Independent Testing Agency and Special Inspector shall each perform their prescribed inspection, sampling, and testing services as described in Part 1 of this specification section.
- B. In cases where samples have not been taken or tests conducted as specified or strength of laboratory test cylinders for a particular portion of the structure fails to meet requirements of ACI 301, for evaluation of concrete strength, Structural Engineer shall have the right to order compressive or flexural test specimens or both be taken from the hardened concrete according to ASTM C42, load tests according to ACI 318, or such

other tests as may be necessary to clearly establish the strength of the in situ concrete, and such tests shall be paid for by the Contractor.

#### 3.13 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE AREAS

- A. All repair of defective areas shall be made, with prior approval of Architect, as to method and procedure, in accordance with Section 5 of ACI 301, except specified bonding compound must be used.
- B. Patch form tie holes at the following locations:
  - 1. Unfinished exposed concrete (not scheduled for painting, plus at board formed concrete finish).
  - 2. All other areas: Prime voids with bonding compound and fill with patching mortar. Strike flush without overlap, float to uniform texture to match adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Exposed areas scheduled for spray texture:
    - a. Remove projections and protrusions: 1/16" or larger.
    - b. Remove continuous ridges 1/32" or larger.
    - c. Fill voids and pin holes.
  - 4. Exposed areas scheduled for paint or epoxy:
    - a. Remove projections, ridges, and other protrusions 1/32" or larger.
    - b. Fill voids and pin holes 1/16" or larger.
  - 5. Exposed areas not scheduled for paint or other finishes:
    - a. Remove projections, ridges and other protrusions not conforming to requirements specified under Section 03 10 00.
    - b. Fill voids and pin holes not conforming to requirements specified under Section 03 10 00.
- C. All structural repairs shall be made, with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer, as to method and procedure, using the specified epoxy adhesive and/or epoxy mortar.
- D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inchin depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

- 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inchwide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inchto match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inchor less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inchclearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  - 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inchor less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

# 3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed concrete to remove laitance, efflorescence and stains.

# END OF SECTION 03 30 00

# SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. DiversiFoam Products.
    - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
    - c. Owens Corning.
    - d. Pactiv Building Products.
  - 2. Type IV, 25 psi.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesiveaccording to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

# 3.5 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Type IV extruded-polystyrene board insulation: For use at perimeter foundation walls.

# END OF SECTION 07 21 00

# SECTION 31 11 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Removal of existing trees.
  - 2. Removal of above- and below-grade site improvements.
  - 3. Removal of storm sewers and storm structures.
  - 4. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
  - 5. Removal of signage and deliver for reuse.
  - 6. Removal of electrical & communication lines, light poles, light bases and related electrical and communication appurtenances.
  - 7. LEED documentation for certification.
- **B. RELATED REQUIREMENTS** 
  - 1. Section 01 57 13 "Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control" for control of storm water runoff.
  - 2. Section 02 41 00 "Demolition" for demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
  - 3. Section 01 74 13 "Construction Cleaning" for measures to keep the construction site clear of dirt and debris during construction.
  - 4. Section 01 74 23 "Final Cleaning" for cleaning the job site after construction.
  - 5. Section 31 14 12 "Topsoil Excavation and Placement" for handling of topsoil.
  - 6. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
  - 7. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for preparation of soil for pavements.
  - 8. Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2012, except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

# **1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. IEPA Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
- B. IDOT Illinois Department of Transportation
- C. NPDES National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
- D. SWPPP Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
- E. NOI Notice of Intent
- F. ION Incidence of Non-Compliance
- G. NOT Notice of Termination

# **1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP**

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain using Agency's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
- B. Record drawings, according to Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents", identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.
- C. Contractor/Subcontractor Certification Statements certifying under penalty of law understanding the terms National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with activity from the construction site.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports.
- E. Copies of NOT form sent to IEPA.

# **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from using agency and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on premises as directed by the Construction Manager.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 SITE CLEARING Section 31 11 00 Page 2 of 5
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving".
  - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
  1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to using agency.
- D. Preserve in operating condition active utilities traversing the project site including mains, tile lines, manholes, catch basins, poles, guys and other appurtenances.
- E. Prior to starting work, establish locations and extent of underground utilities occurring in work area.
- F. Contact Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (J.U.L.I.E.). Note: underground utilities within the Joliet Junior College campus are not part of J.U.L.I.E.. The Contractor shall coordinate and pay for all utility locates.
- G. Contractor is responsible for locating and verifying types of materials and sizes of underground utilities as necessary to complete construction activities.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide adequate protection to persons and protect all property at all times
- B. Execute the work in such a manner as to avoid interference with the use of or passage to and from adjacent buildings or facilities.
- C. Do not use blasting on the Project site.
- D. Do not burn materials or debris on the premises.
- E. Remove existing paving and other site improvements from the site, as required for the new construction and site improvements.

SITE CLEARING Section 31 11 00 Page 3 of 5

## 3.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Follow the SWPPP for the Project.
- B. General Contractor shall sign a copy of the certification statement contained in the SWPPP and maintain a copy of the SWPPP on site at all times.
- C. Submit NOT upon the completion of construction activities.

# 3.4 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT AND APPURTENANCES

A. In accordance with Articles 440.01 and 440.03 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2012.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect benchmarks, control points and existing facilities from damage or displacement.
- B. Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within the drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles with the drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

## 3.6 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
  - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
  - 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
  - 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
  - 4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
  - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

### 3.7 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Perform in accordance with Section 31 14 12 "Topsoil Excavation and Placement".

# 3.8 CLEAN AND ADJUST

- A. Remove from the site rubbish and debris found thereon or resulting from the work of demolition. At the completion leave the site in a safe and clean condition, free from materials or equipment.
- B. Repair any active utility damaged due to work under this contract to the satisfaction of the utility company and the Construction Manager.
- C. Repair all inlets, catch basins, storm sewers or sanitary sewers damaged due to work under this contract to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager.
- D. Clean all inlets, catch basins and storm sewers to eliminate any debris.

END OF SECTION 311000

# SECTION 31 14 13 – TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.
  - 1. Removal of topsoil from areas of building construction and paving within the construction limits. Remove from site.
  - 2. Placing and finishing topsoil.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 57 13 "Temporary Erosion & Sediment Control" for control of storm water runoff.
  - 2. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for removal of existing materials on the Project site.
  - 3. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for preparation in paving areas.
  - 4. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavation and embankment related work.
  - 5. Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" for seeding, mulching and preparation for both.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, Section 211, Articles 211.03 to 211.06.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 TOPSOIL STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING:

A. In accordance with Article 211.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

- 3.2 PLACING
  - A. In accordance with Article 211.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
  - B. Topsoil thickness in landscape areas near building shall be a minimum of 18"

# 3.3 FINISHING

A. In accordance with Article 211.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 3.4 CLEARING AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

A. In accordance with Article 211.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect benchmarks, control points and existing facilities from damage or displacement.
- B. Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within the drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within the drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

END OF SECTION 311412

# SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
  - A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
  - A. Work Includes:
    - 1. Preparing subgrades for, walks and pavements.
    - 2. Base course for concrete walks & pavements.
    - 3. Subsurface drainage backfill for trenches.
    - 4. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
    - 5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for storm sewer and storm structures.
    - 6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for electrical and communication lines and appurtenances.
  - B. Related Requirements:
    - 1. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements
    - 2. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for preparation of subgrades beneath pavements.
    - 3. Section 31 23 19 "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.
    - 4. Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Section 202, Earth Rock Excavation. Articles 202.02, 202.03 and 202.05.
- B. IDOT Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Section 205, Embankment. Articles 205.02 to 205.04, 205.06 and 205.07.
- C. IDOT Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Section 208, Trench Backfill. Article 208.02.

# 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by the using agency or others unless permitted in writing by Construction Manager and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Construction Manager's written permission.
  - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of [washed ]crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

# 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric.
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  - 4. Blue: Water systems.
  - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing".
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

## 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
  - 2. Install a dewatering system, specified in Section 31 23 19 "Dewatering" to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

# 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

# 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Excavation shall conform to Articles 202.02, 202.03 and 202.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.
- B. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
  - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
    - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
    - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.

# 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

# 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
  - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Clearance: 9 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
  - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
  - 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
  - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

# 3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Construction Manager when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Construction Manager determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
  - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
  - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Construction Manager, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Construction Manager, without additional compensation.

# 3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

## 3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
  - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removing trash and debris.
  - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. When utility trenches are in or within 2 feet of pavement, trench backfill will conform to Article 208.02 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- D. Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

# 3.13 SOIL FILL / EMBANKMENTS

- A. Preparation shall confirm with Article 205.03 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.
- B. Placing shall be in accordance with Article 205.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.
- C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.

# 3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

# 3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Compaction shall conform to Article 205.06 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012 unless otherwise specified below.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- C. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- D. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

### 3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

# 3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

## 3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Construction Manager; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.
- D. Protect benchmarks, control points and existing facilities from damage or displacement.
- E. Protect above and below ground utilities which will remain.
- F. Repair damage at own cost.
- G. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns and other features remaining as portion of final landscape.

## 3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal shall conform to Article 202.03 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.

### END OF SECTION 312000

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005

### SECTION 31 23 00 - FOUNDATION EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 DESCRIPTION
  - A. The General and Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract and Division 1 General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
  - B. This section shall include, but is not limited to the following foundation, excavating and backfilling within five feet of the building perimeter.
    - 1. Removal of all unacceptable soil.
    - 2. Furnish and install acceptable fill as specified herein and on the drawings.
    - 3. Prepare subgrade for footings and slab on grade.
  - C. The following items are not a part of this specification:
    - 1. Utility trenching and related backfilling outside the building footprint.
    - 2. Subgrade for exterior walks and paving.
  - D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding foundation excavating and backfilling should be considered part of this specification.

### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
  - 1. AASHTO T99 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 LB Rammer.
  - 2. ASTM C136 Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  - 3. ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbs/ft^3)
  - 4. ASTM D1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
  - 5. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using the Modified Effort. (56,000 ft-lbs/ft^3)
  - 6. ASTM D2167 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
  - 7. ASTM D2487 Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
  - 8. ASTM D2940 Standard Specification for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases and Sub-bases for Highways or Airports.

- 9. ASTM D4253 Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.
- 10. ASTM D4254 Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
- 11. ASTM D6938 Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- 12. Geotechnical Engineering Report datedJanuary 29, 2015 by ECS Midwest, LLC on file with the Owner.
- B. Comply with all applicable local, state and federal codes.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: Provide the Owner and Architect with the on-site material test reports from the Special Inspection Agency indicating the interpreting test results for compliance with this specification.
- B. LEED Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification for each engineered fill material including the following:
  - 1. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 Recycled content including percentage of preconsumer (post-industrial) and post-consumer recycled content. Also provide manufacturer's name and product cost.
  - 2. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 Location of manufacturing plant, manufacturer's name, product cost and location of extraction or harvest of raw materials.

### 1.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspection and Testing:
  - 1. In accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, the Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704.0 of the International Building Code.
  - 2. Refer to architectural, civil, mechanical, and electrical specifications for testing and inspection requirements of non-structural components.
  - 3. Duties of the Special Inspection Agency:
    - a. Perform all testing and inspection required per the Testing and Inspection Schedule indicated below.
    - b. Furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work.
    - c. Submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

# 4. Structural Component Testing and Inspection Schedule for Section 31 23 00 is as follows:

Foundation Preparation	Continuous	Periodic	IBC Reference
Verify materials below shallow footings are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.		Х	1704.7
Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.		Х	1704.7
Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials.		Х	1704.7
Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill.	х		1704.7
Prior to placement of compacted fill, observe subgrade and verify that the site has been properly prepared.		х	1704.7

- B. Minimum testing frequency and locations:
  - 1. Laboratory Testing:
    - a. Granular fill: One representative gradation test for each type of material.
    - b. Cohesive soils: One representative moisture density test for each type of material used.
    - c. Non-cohesive soils: One representative moisture density test for each type of material used.
  - 2. Field Testing:
    - a. The Special Inspector shall determine the location of testing.
    - b. Testing of final utility trench backfill shall begin at a depth of 2 feet above the top of the pipe.
    - c. In-place field density test and moisture content tests shall be performed as follows:
      - 1) Fills not within the influence of building foundations and slab on grade: Per civil specifications.
      - 2) Fills within the influence of building foundations and slab on grade, the following criteria shall apply: One test for each 8 inch vertical lift of compacted fill placed per 2,500 square feet of fill area (minimum of two tests per lift per structure for areas smaller than 5,000 square feet).
    - d. Additional testing may be required by the Special Inspector if noncompliance or a change in conditions occurs.
    - e. If a test fails, the Contractor shall rework the material, recompact and retest as necessary until specific compaction is achieved in all areas of

the trench. All costs associated with this work, including retesting, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### 1.5 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall provide for design, permits and installation of all cribbing, bracing, shoring and other methods required to safely retain earth banks and excavations.
- B. Notify the Architect immediately and discontinue work in affected area if adjacent existing footings are encountered during excavation. Underpin other adjacent structures that may be damaged by excavation work, including service utilities and pipe chases.
- C. Notify the Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue work in affected areas until notification to resume.
- D. Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, curbing, etc., from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities that are to remain.
- F. Provide temporary heating or protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundations soils against freezing temperatures or frost during cold weather conditions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient acceptable soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Acceptable soils shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Meet ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM or a combination of these group symbols;
  - 2. Be free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension;
  - 3. Be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious materials;
  - 4. Have a liquid limit less than 45 and a plasticity index less than 20.
  - 5. Be approved by the Special Inspection Agency.
- C. Unacceptable soils shall be defined as following:
  - 1. ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, PT or a combination of these group symbols.
  - 2. Unacceptable soils also to include acceptable soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Free-Draining Granular Fill: Free-draining granular fill shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Be a naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone.

- 2. Be clean and free of fines.
- 3. Comply with ASTM D2940.
- 4. Be uniformly graded as follows:

COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS							
SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING							
Grade No.	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	No. 4	
CA7	100	95 ± 5	-	45 ± 15	-	5 max	

- 5. Be approved by the Special Inspection Agency.
- E. Engineered Fill and Utility Base Course shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Be a naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, natural or crushed sand; be a recycled concrete crushed to meet the gradation requirements of CA6;
  - 2. Comply with ASTM D2940;
  - 3. Be uniformly graded as follows:

COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS							
SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING							
Grade No.	1-1/2"	1"	1/2"	No. 4	No. 16	No. 200	
CA6	100 to 90	95 ± 5	75 ± 15	43 ± 13	25 ± 15	8 ± 4	

- 4. Be approved by the Special Inspection Agency.
- F. Material Applications: Provide and install material meeting with the above requirements as follows:
  - 1. General fill: Acceptable soils.
  - 2. Backfill at over-excavated areas beneath footings: Engineered fill.
  - 3. Sub-grade layer beneath slabs-on-grade: Refer to Drawings.

### 2.2 LEED CREDIT

- A. LEED Credit MRc 4.1/4.2 All engineered fill shall contain 100% recycled content.
- B. LEED Credit MRc 5.1/5.2 All fill materials shall be procured from within 500 miles of the project site.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Identify and verify required lines, levels, contours and benchmark elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Protect plant life, lawns, other features and vegetation to remain as a portion of the final landscaping.
- C. . Contractor shall provide for de-watering of excavations from surface water, ground water or seepage.
- D. Identify known underground utility locations with stakes and flags.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. All excavations shall be safely and properly backfilled.
- B. All abandoned footings, utilities and other structures that interfere with new construction shall be removed.
- C. All unacceptable material and organic material shall be removed from below all proposed slabs-on-grade and the exposed natural soil shall be proof rolled and the compaction verified by the soils testing firm prior to placing fill. Proof-roll with a loaded tandem dump truck, loaded ready-mix truck, roller, or equivalent weight vehicle. Materials exhibiting weakness, such as those exhibiting rutting or pumping, shall be removed and replaced with acceptable compacted fill material.
- D. Do not excavate within the 45-degree bearing splay of any adjacent foundations.
- E. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard (measured by volume). Provide Owner with unit price per cubic yard for obstructions larger than 1/3 cubic yard.
- F. Outside 45-degree bearing splay of foundations, correct areas over excavated with aggregate at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Within the 45-degree bearing splay of foundations, correct areas over excavated with 2000 psi concrete fill at no additional cost to the Owner. Notify the Architect prior to performing such work.
- H. Hand trim final excavation to remove all loose material.
- I. Contractor shall form all dams and perform other work necessary for keeping the excavation clear of water during the progress of the work and, at his own expense, shall pump or otherwise remove all surface and perched water which accumulates in the excavations. Perched water that cannot be de-watered in 48 hours of continuous pumping at a minimum rate of 60 gpm in dry weather shall be considered ground water.
- J. Stockpile excavated material in the area designated and remove excess material not being used, from the site.

### 3.3 BACKFILLING

A. Verify foundation perimeter drainage system is complete and has been inspected prior to backfilling against foundation walls.

- B. Support pipe and conduit during placement and compaction of bedding fill.
- C. Systematically backfill to allow necessary time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, spongy or frozen subgrade surfaces.
- D. Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.
- E. Unless noted otherwise on the Drawings, make grade changes gradual.
- F. Unless noted otherwise on the Drawings, slope grade away from the building a minimum of 2 inches in 10 feet.
- G. Contractor shall procure the approval of the subgrade from the Special Inspection Agency prior to the start of any filling or bedding operations.
- H. Place a minimum width of 24 inches of free-draining granular fill (CA-7) against all basement and retaining walls for the full height of the wall.
- I. Do not begin any backfill operations against any concrete walls until the concrete has achieved its specified strength.
- J. Do not backfill against below grade walls without necessary bracing to support the walls or until supporting slab or framing is installed and has been anchored to the wall per the Drawings.
- K. Place and mechanically compact granular fill in continuous layers not to exceed 6 inches compacted depth.
- L. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage adjacent utilities, vapor barriers, foundation perimeter drainage and foundation waterproofing.
- M. All surplus fill materials are to be removed from the site.
- N. Fill material stockpiles shall be free of unacceptable soil materials.
- O. After work is complete, remove all excess stockpile material and repair stockpile area to its original condition.

### 3.4 COMPACTION

- A. Compact all fill that will support building footings or floor slabs to 95 percent of the maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557. For relative cohesionless fill materials, where the percent passing the #200 sieve is less than 10 and the moisture density curve indicates only slight sensitivity to changing moisture content, compaction requirements should be changed to 75 percent relative density in accordance with ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254.
- B. Compact all fills that support paving and landscape per civil specifications.

### 3.5 FOUNDATIONS

- A. Each footing excavation should be cleared of all obstructions and other organic or deleterious materials.
- B. Localized areas of unstable or unacceptable material may be discovered during the stripping and excavation operation and may require over-excavation and backfilling. The Special Inspection Agency shall be present during the proof rolling to evaluate any

localized areas and make recommendations regarding over-excavation, backfilling and recompaction of these areas. Fill placement and compaction shall be inspected and tested by the Special Inspection Agency.

- C. Footing elevations shown on the Drawings designate a minimum depth of footing where a safe soil bearing pressure is expected. Footings, piers and/or walls shall be lowered or extended as required to reach soil meeting the design bearing pressure. This work shall be performed under direct supervision of the Special Inspection Agency.
- D. All footing excavations shall be recompacted by hand-operated, vibratory compaction equipment.
- E. All excavation and recompacted surfaces shall be inspected and tested to a depth of 2.0 feet below the excavated elevation by the Special Inspection Agency. Additional field density tests should be performed for each one foot of fill material placed. Any areas not in compliance with the compaction requirements should be corrected and re-tested prior to placement of fill material.
- F. For foundation areas where over excavation is performed, place and mechanically compact Engineered fill material in continuous layers not to exceed 6 inches compacted depth.

### 3.6 SLAB-ON-GRADE

- A. All disturbed areas after the clearing and stripping operation should be proof-rolled and recompacted with a heavy vibratory drum roller (approved by the Special Inspection Agency) in the static mode. The compactor should make a minimum of 10 passes, with a minimum of one foot overlap of each pass. The compactor speed should be less than 0.2 MPH.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency shall monitor proof-rolling and compaction operations. This area should then be tested for compaction to a depth of 2.0 feet below the compacted surface prior to the placement of any structural fill material.
- C. Refer to Drawings for required sub-grade preparation beneath slabs-on-grade.

### 3.7 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL (AT SLAB ON GRADE LOCATIONS)

- A. Excavate and backfill utility trenches under wall footings as shown on the Drawings
- B. Place utility base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Place and compact utility base course on trench bottoms and where indicated.
- D. Lay underground utilities on 6" sand bedding, which meets the acceptable criteria of Section 2.1,B.
- E. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- F. After connection joints are made, any misalignment can be corrected by tamping the sand around the utilities.
- G. Place and compact initial backfill of acceptable sand to a height of 6 inches over the utility pipe or conduit in 6 inches layer meeting specified compaction requirements.

- H. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit.
- I. Place and compact final backfill using acceptable soil to final subgrade elevation meeting specified compaction requirements.
- J. Backfill voids with acceptable soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- K. Special Inspection Agency shall monitor and test compacted backfill to verify final compaction meets the specified requirement.

### 3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Top surface of backfilling under paved areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch from required elevation.
- B. Top surface of general backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevation.

## END OF SECTION 31 23 00

# **SECTION 31 23 13 – SUBGRADE PREPARATION**

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 1. Preparation of the completed earthwork as an unimproved subgrade prior to constructing the pavement structure or appurtenances.
  - 2. Dewatering

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1 Preparation of areas under pavement
  - 2 Preparation of areas turf
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for compaction testing of the subgrade.
  - 2. Section 01 57 13 "Temporary Erosion & Sediment Control" for control of storm water runoff.
  - 3. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for removal of existing materials on site.
  - 4. Section 31 14 12 "Topsoil Excavation and Placement" for the treatment of topsoil.
  - 5. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavation and embankment.
  - 6. Section 32 11 23 "Aggregate Base Courses" for the placement of stone.
  - 7. Section 32 13 14 "Concrete Walks" for the construction of sidewalks.
  - 8. Section 32 16 15 "Cast-In-Place Concrete Curbs" for the construction of curbs.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, Section 301, Articles 301.02 to 301.04 and 301.08 to 301.10.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Article 301.02 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. In accordance with Article 301.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 3.3 SUBGRADE COMPACTION AND STABILITY

A. In accordance with Article 301.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 3.4 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. The subgrade shall be compacted by rolling with a steel wheel or pneumatictired roller. The rolling shall extend at least 12 inches beyond the edge of the base course.

### 3.5 CURBS AND SIDEWALK

A. In accordance with Article 301.08 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 3.6 DRAINAGE

A. In accordance with Article 301.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: The Construction Manager will employ a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

- C. Testing agency will test densities according to Article 301.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  - 1. Paved Areas: At least 1 test for every 2000 sq ft. or less of paved area but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
- D. When the testing agency reports that subgrades, have not achieved the required density and stability have not been attained, the Construction Manager will make a determination as to whether additional drying and recompaction will be needed or whether the ground and soil conditions warrant more extensive treatments. Soft and unstable material that will not compact when rolled or tamped, shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, and replaced with materials specified above.
- E. Subgrade replacement:
  - 1. The Construction Manager shall observe the subgrade performance under haul trucks and construction equipment. Areas which exhibit significant surface deflections and the development of rutting shall be identified.
  - 2. The Testing Agency shall test those areas exhibiting surface deflections and rutting with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) to determine the thickness and extents of subgrade treatment.

## 3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. In accordance with Article 301.10 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### 3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect benchmarks, control points and existing facilities form damage or displacement.
- B. Protect above and below ground utilities which will remain.
- C. Repair damage at own cost.
- D. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns and other features remaining as portion of final landscape.

END OF SECTION 312313

# **SECTION 31 23 19 - DEWATERING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. General Contractor to provide:
    - a. Removal of water from trenches and excavations.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 57 13 "Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control" for measures to control runoff.
- B. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2012, Section 202, Articles 202.02.
- B. Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, Seventh Edition, 2014, Article 20-4.04.

# 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
  - 1. Delegated Design: Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
  - 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
  - 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
  - 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
  - 5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
  - 1. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
  - 2. Include a written plan for dewatering operations including control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dewatering system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Other Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installed that has specialized in dewatering work.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to dewatering including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Inspection and discussion of condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion control measures and temporary controls and protections.
    - b. Geotechnical report.
    - c. Proposed site clearing and excavations.
    - d. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
    - e. Coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
    - f. Construction schedule. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - g. Testing and monitoring of dewatering system.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by the using agency or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Construction Manager's written permission.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
  - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
  - 2. The geotechnical report is in Section 00 31 32 "Geotechnical Data".
- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
  - 1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Construction Manager if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
  - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
  - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from using agency and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

DEWATERING Section 31 23 19 Page 3 of 5

- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.
- F. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 01 57 13 "Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control" during dewatering operations.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
  - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
  - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
  - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
  - 1. Maintain piezometers water level a minimum of 24 inches below surface of excavation.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on site, installed and available for immediate operations, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to using agency.
  - 1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

# 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
  - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observation can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
  - 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

END OF SECTION 312319
# SECTION 32 11 23 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.
  - 1. Furnishing and placing granular material as a base course on a prepared subgrade for pavements either asphalt or concrete.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1 Aggregate Bases Courses Under Paved Surfaces
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for testing of aggregate materials.

- 2. Section 01 57 13 "Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control" for the control of storm water runoff from the site.
- 3. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for the removal of existing materials on site.
- 4. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" For the preparation of the subgrade prior to placing aggregates and paving.
- 5. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for exaction and embankment.
- 6. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for the preparation of base materials for concrete pavements.
- 7. Section 32 13 14 "Concrete Walks' for the preparation of base materials for sidewalks.
- 8. Section 32 16 15 "Cast-In-Place Concrete Curbs" for the preparation of base materials for curbs.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, Section 351, Articles 351.02 to 351.06 and 351.09 to 351.10.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Aggregate weight tickets from an IDOT approved source indicating material or aggregate gradation, job designation, purchaser and weight.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All aggregate shall be from an IDOT approved source.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Granular Material
  - 1. In accordance with Article 351.02 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
  - 2. Aggregate Base Course, Type B shall be used.
  - 3. Gradation of Aggregate Base Course shall be CA-6.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Article 351.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. In accordance with Article 351.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 3.3 PLACING AND COMPACTING OF GRANULAR MATERIAL

- A. In accordance with Article 351.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- B. Granular material shall be placed a minimum of 18 inches outside of the proposed pavements.

# 3.4 TOLERANCE IN THICKNESS

A. In accordance with Article 351.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 3.5 SHAPING, TRIMMING, AND FINISHING OF AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. In accordance with Article 351.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 3.6 MAINTAINING

A. In accordance with Article 351.10 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. General Trades Contractor to provide:
    - a. Furnish, place and compact hot mix asphalt (MHA) binder and surface course on a prepared base according to the details and as shown on the drawings.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for testing of asphalt surfaces.
- B. Section 02 41 00 "Demolition" for demolition of existing asphalt pavements.
- C. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for the removal of existing materials on site.
- D. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and for site utilities.
- E. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for preparation of subgrade prior to placing asphalt.
- F. Section 32 11 23 "Aggregate Base Courses" for placement of aggregate base before paving.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007, Section 406, Articles 406.2, 406.3, 406.5, 406.6, 406.7, 406.8 & 406.12.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Bill(s) of Lading for Bituminous Material (Prime Coat)
- B. Hot Mix Asphalt weight tickets from an IDOT approved plant indicating material job designation, purchaser and weight.
- C. Daily Plant Reports
- D. IDOT approved mix designs for each required mixture.
- E. Results of Density Testing.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All Hot Mix Asphalt used on this project shall be produced at an IDOT approved plant.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. In accordance with Article 406.02 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Article 406.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007.

# 3.02 PREPARATION OF BASE

- A. In accordance with Article 406.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007.
- B. Prime coat shall be applied to aggregate bases at a uniform rate of 0.40 gal/sq yd prior to placing Hot Mix Asphalt.
- C. A tack coat shall be applied on top of the binder course prior to placement of the surface course at a uniform rate of 0.08 gal/sq yd.
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

#### 3.03 PLACING

A. In accordance with Article 406.06 (b) through (g) of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007.

#### 3.04 COMPACTION

- A. In accordance with Article 406.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007 except as follows:
  - 1. An intermediate roller will not be required.

#### 3.05 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Binder Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005

- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances determined by using a 10-foot straight edge (to be supplied by the contractor) transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
  - 1. Binder Course: ¼ inch.
  - 2. Surface Course: Plus 3/16 inch, no minus.

# 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Correct asphalt paving work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including density, tolerances and finishes. Correct deficient asphalt pavement as directed by the Construction Manager.
- B. Hot Mix Asphalt testing service: The Construction Manager will employ an approved independent testing laboratory to perform quality assurance tests.
- C. In-Place Density: The Contractor, in the presence of the testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixture and compacted pavement in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007.
- D. Tolerances In Thickness: Cores 2 in. in diameter shall be taken from the pavement by the Contractor, at locations selected by the Construction Manager. The Exact location for each core will be selected at random. Core locations will be specified prior to beginning the coring operations.

The Contractor and the Construction Manager shall witness the coring operations, as well as the measuring and recording of the cores. Core measurements will be determined immediately upon removal from the core bit and prior to moving to the next core location. Upon concurrence of the length, the core samples shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Upon completion of coring, all core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used, and the material shall be struck-off flush with the adjacent pavement.

- E. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional HMA where test results or measurements indicate it does not comply with specified requirements.

# 3.07 BUTT JOINTS

A. In accordance with Article 406.08 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007.

# 3.08 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

A. In accordance with Article 406.12 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 3.09 DISPOSAL

- A. Remove excavated and excess asphalt materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in the EPA-approved landfill.
  1. Do not allow materials to accumulate on-site.

# SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.
  - 1. All pavements composed of Portland cement concrete with or without reinforcement, constructed on a prepared subgrade, or subbase with or without forms, according to the details at the locations shown on the plans.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1 Sidewalks
  - 2 Thickened Edge Sidewalks
  - 3 Utility Pads
  - 4 Drives
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for concrete testing.
  - 2. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
  - 3. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for preparation before placing concrete.
  - 4. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for grading before placing concrete.
  - 5. Section 32 11 23 "Aggregate Base Course" for placing stone prior to concrete paving.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Section 420, Articles 420.02 to 420.07, 420.09, 420.11 to 420.13 and 420.18.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Delivery tickets from an IDOT approved plant indicating material, job designation, purchaser and weight.
  - B. IDOT approved mix designs for each required mixture.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. In accordance with Article 420.02 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### PART 3 EQUIPMENT

3.1 In accordance with Article 420.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### PART 4 EXECUTION

#### 4.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. In accordance with Article 420.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 4.2 JOINTS

A. In accordance with Article 420.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 4.3 FORMS

- A. In accordance with Article 420.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012 except as follows:
  - 1. Slipforming will not be allowed.

#### 4.4 PLACING

- A. In accordance with Article 420.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- B. Notify Construction Manager at least 24 hours prior to scheduled placement of all concrete.
- C. Prior to placement, the Construction Manager will review all lines, grades, elevations, formwork, reinforcement and accessories.

#### 4.5 FINISHING

A. In accordance with Article 420.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 4.6 REMOVING FORMS

A. In accordance with Article 420.11 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 4.7 SEALING JOINTS

A. In accordance with Article 420.12 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.

# 4.8 OPENING TO TRAFFIC

A. In accordance with Article 420.13 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.

# 4.9 PROTECTIVE COAT

A. In accordance with Article 420.18 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.

# 4.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Correct concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances and finishes. Correct deficient concrete as directed by the Construction Manager.
- B. Concrete mix proportions may be determined by laboratory tests or by field test methods, complying with ACI 2 11.1-8 1. Submit written reports to the Construction Manager of each concrete mix. Information submitted to the Construction Manager shall be current.
- C. Concrete testing service: The Construction Manager will employ an approved independent testing laboratory to perform concrete quality evaluation tests.
- D. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control during the placement of concrete, as follows:
  - 1. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements.
    - a. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. Yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
      - (1) When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressivestrength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
      - (2) Slump shall be determined according to Article 1020.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville - BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 CONCRETE PAVING Section 32 13 13 Page 3 of 5

- (3) Air content shall be determined according to Article 1020.08 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- (4) Compression strength tests shall be performed according to Article 1020.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012. Take one set of test samples on each day that concrete is placed for the walks.
- (5) Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- E. Testing laboratory will report test results in writing to the Construction Manager and the General Trades Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive strength tests will contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of Contractor, name of concrete supplier and truck number, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in the structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix identification number, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7 day tests and 28 day tests.
- F. Pavement Tolerances shall comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
  - 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.
- G. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Construction Manager but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- H. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Construction Manager.
- I. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- J. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

#### 4.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Construction Manager, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

# SECTION 32 16 15 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CURB

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. General Trades Contractor to provide:
    - a. Construction of cast-in-place concrete curb and curb & gutter at locations shown on the drawings.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for testing of concrete.
- B. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for the preparation of the subgrade prior to placing concrete curbs.
- C. Section 32 11 23 "Aggregate Base Courses" for the placement and preparation of stone before placing concrete curbs.
- D. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for related standards of concrete curb construction.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007, Articles 606.02 to 606.08, 606.11, 606.12 and 606.13.
- B. IDOT Highway Standard 606001, Concrete Curb Type B and Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Delivery tickets from an IDOT approved plant indicating material, job designation, purchaser and weight.
- B. IDOT approved mix designs for each required mixture.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide all materials in accordance with Article 606.02 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005

# PART 3 EQUIPMENT

# 3.01 FORMS

A. Provide all materials in accordance with Article 606.03 (a) of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

# PART 4 EXECUTION

# 4.01 EXCAVATION

A. In accordance with Article 606.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

#### 4.02 FORMS

A. In accordance with Article 606.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

#### 4.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. In accordance with Article 606.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.
- B. Notify Construction Manager at least 24 hours prior to scheduled placement of all concrete.
- C. Prior to placement, the Construction Manager will review all lines, grades, elevations, formwork, reinforcement and accessories.

# 4.04 JOINTS

A. In accordance with Article 606.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

#### 4.05 FINISHING

A. In accordance with Article 606.11 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

# 4.06 PROTECTIVE COAT

A. Protective coat will be required if when the curb is constructed after November 15 and the adjacent pavement will be opened to traffic prior to the following April 15 or when directed by the Construction Manager. When required, protective coat shall be in accordance with Article 606.12 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CURB Section 32 16 15 Page 2 of 4

#### 4.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Correct concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances and finishes. Correct deficient concrete as directed by the Construction Manager.
- B. Concrete mix proportions may be determined by laboratory tests or by field test methods, complying with ACI 2 11.1-8 1. Submit written reports to the Construction Manager of each concrete mix. Information submitted to the Construction Manager shall be current.
- C. Concrete testing service: The Construction Manager will employ an approved independent testing laboratory to perform concrete quality evaluation tests.
- D. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control during the placement of concrete, as follows:
  - 1. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements.
    - a. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. Yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
      - (1) When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressivestrength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
      - (2) Slump shall be determined according to Article 1020.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2007.
      - (3) Air content shall be determined according to Article 1020.08 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.
      - (4) Compression strength tests shall be performed according to Article 1020.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007. Take one set of test samples on each day that concrete is placed for the walks.
      - (5) Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- E. Testing laboratory will report test results in writing to the Construction Manager and the General Trades Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive strength tests will contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of Contractor, name of concrete supplier and truck number, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in the structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix identification number, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7 day tests and 28 day tests.

4.08 BACKFILL

A. In accordance with Article 606.13 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

# SECTION 32 16 23 – CONCRETE WALKS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.
  - 1. Construction of Portland cement concrete sidewalks and sidewalk accessibility ramps on a prepared subgrade according to details at locations shown on plans.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1 Sidewalks
  - 2 Thickened Edge Sidewalks
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for testing of concrete.
  - 2. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for the preparation of the subgrade prior to placing concrete walks.
  - 3. Section 32 11 23 "Aggregate Base Courses" for the placement and preparation of stone before placing concrete walks.
  - 4. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for related standards of concrete walk construction.

# 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, Section 424, Articles 424.02 to 424.11.
- B. IDOT Highway Standard 424001, Curb Ramps for Sidewalks.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Delivery tickets from an IDOT approved plant indicating material, job designation, purchaser and weight.
- B. IDOT approved mix designs for each required mixture.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. In accordance with Article 424.02 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### PART 3 EQUIPMENT

3.1 In accordance with Article 424.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### PART 4 EXECUTION

#### 4.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. In accordance with Article 424.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 4.2 FORMS

 A. In accordance with Article 424.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012 except as follows:
 1. Slipforming will not be allowed.

# 4.3 PLACING AND FINISHING

- A. In accordance with Article 424.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- B. Notify Construction Manager at least 24 hours prior to scheduled placement of all concrete.
- C. Prior to placement, the Construction Manager will review all lines, grades, elevations, formwork, reinforcement and accessories.

#### 4.4 JOINTS

A. In accordance with Article 424.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012 and as shown on the drawings.

#### 4.5 CURB RAMPS

A. In accordance with Article 424.08 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 CONCRETE WALKS Section 32 16 23 Page 2 of 4

#### 4.6 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

A. In accordance with Article 424.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.

# 4.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Correct concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances and finishes. Correct deficient concrete as directed by the Construction Manager.
- B. Concrete mix proportions may be determined by laboratory tests or by field test methods, complying with ACI 2 11.1-8 1. Submit written reports to the Construction Manager of each concrete mix. Information submitted to the Construction Manager shall be current.
- C. Concrete testing service: The Construction Manager will employ an approved independent testing laboratory to perform concrete quality evaluation tests.
- D. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control during the placement of concrete, as follows:
  - 1. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements.
    - a. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. Yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
      - (1) When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressivestrength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
      - (2) Slump shall be determined according to Article 1020.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, January 1, 2012.
      - (3) Air content shall be determined according to Article 1020.08 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
      - (4) Compression strength tests shall be performed according to Article 1020.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012. Take one set of test samples on each day that concrete is placed for the walks.
      - (5) Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 CONCRETE WALKS Section 32 16 23 Page 3 of 4 E. Testing laboratory will report test results in writing to the Construction Manager and the General Trades Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive strength tests will contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of Contractor, name of concrete supplier and truck number, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in the structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix identification number, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7 day tests and 28 day tests.

# 4.8 BACKFILL

A. In accordance with Article 424.10 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# 4.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

A. In accordance with Article 424.11 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# SECTION 32 31 13 – CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. General Trades Contractor to provide:
    - a. All work related to installing temporary, 6 foot high, chain link fence, and swing gates for construction security purposes (phase 1 & 2).
    - b. Removal of a portion of construction fence for phase 2 construction fencing.
    - c. Removal of entire fence at the completion of the project.

# 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan. 1, 2007, Section 664, Articles 664.02 to 664.09 and 664.11.
- B. IDOT Highway Standard 664001, Chain Link Fence.

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, components, materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, gate elevations, sections, details of post anchorage, attachment, bracing, and other required installation and operational clear-ances.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate members of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Chain link fence shall be 6 feet in height.
- B. In accordance with Article 664.02 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 PREPARATION

A. In accordance with Article 664.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007

# 3.02 INSTALLING POSTS

A. In accordance with Article 664.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

# 3.03 POST TOPS

A. In accordance with Article 664.05 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

# 3.04 TENSION WIRE

A. In accordance with Article 664.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

#### 3.05 BRACES

A. In accordance with Article 664.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

#### 3.06 FABRIC

A. In accordance with Article 664.08 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

# 3.07 GATES

A. In accordance with Article 664.09 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

# 3.08 PROTECTIVE ELECTRICAL GROUND

A. In accordance with Article 664.11 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Grounding-Resistance Testing: Construction Manager will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

# 3.10 PHASING, REMOVAL & CLEAN UP

- A. Remove portion of phase 1 fencing and install additional fencing according to the plans when directed to do so by the Construction Manager.
- B. Remove all construction fencing at project completion, backfill post holes with topsoil in grass areas and fill with mortar in pavement areas.
- C. All fencing and related items shall be removed from the site and properly disposed of by the General Trades Contractor at the completion of the project.
- D. Areas of fencing shall be restored to original condition and free of all fencing items and debris at the completion of the project.

# SECTION 32 92 00 - TURFS AND GRASSES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Items of this Section shall comply with the specifications below, the Illinois Urban Manual (latest edition), and the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (latest edition). Where discrepancies exist between specification references, the most stringent shall apply.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Seeding.
  - 2. Erosion-control material(s).
  - 3. Topsoil.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
  - 2. 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.
- E. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
  - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass and sod, identifying source, including name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For existing surface soil and imported topsoil.
- F. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.
- G. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawns during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.
  - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced fulltime supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
  - 2. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
  - 1. Report suitability of topsoil for lawn growth. State-recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory topsoil.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

# 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Spring Planting: Mid April through the end of the year.
  - 2. Fall Planting: Mid August through the end of September.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

# 1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Lawn Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance including mowing, water, fertilizers and weeding by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species, as follows:

- C. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
  - 1. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis), a minimum of three cultivars.
  - 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
    - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
    - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
    - d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).
  - 3. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
    - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (Poa trivialis).
    - c. 15 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

# 2.02 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. All to be pulverized. 195% of shall pass ¼ sieve.
  - 1. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from recent agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
    - a. Qualities Fertile, friable, loamy, any surface soil, free of stones, stumps, root, trash, debris and other deleterious matter.
    - b. PH range 6.5 to 8.4. Topsoil not meeting this range will be amended.
    - c. Organic content 3-10% degradation (per above).

# 2.03 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 3. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005

- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

# 2.04 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through ½-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
- B. Peat: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
  - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu.ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unbleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

#### 2.05 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

# 2.06 FERTILIZER

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight, or in amounts recommended in soil reports form a qualified soil-testing agency.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight or in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

# 2.07 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Peat Mulch: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Peat Mulch: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 TURFS AND GRASSES Section 32 90 00 Page 6 of 10

- E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- F. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- G. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

# 2.08 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Excelsior Green Blanket. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- C. Erosion-Control Rip-Rap: IDOT Specification Section 281.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
  - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

#### 3.03 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1½ inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply recommended fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
    - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Mix lime if necessary, with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 3. Spread planting soil mix to a minimum depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
    - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod, if sodding.
- C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- D. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Before planting, restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

# 3.04 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Lawn Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

#### 3.05 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 4-5 lb/1,000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect all seeded areas with excelsior green blanket installed and anchored according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a depth of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

# 3.06 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
- B. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
  - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  - 2. Water lawn with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
  - 1. Mow grass to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches.

- D. Lawn Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
  - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1,000 sq. ft. to lawn area.

# 3.07 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. Lawn installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Construction Manager, Civil Engineer and Owner:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

# 3.08 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris, created by lawn work, from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.
## SECTION 33 05 13 - MANHOLE AND STRUCTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 1. Shown on the drawings.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Manholes
  - 2. Inlets
  - 3. Catch Basins
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 74 13 "Construction Cleaning" for measured to keep the construction site clear of dirt and debris during construction.
  - 2. Section 01 74 23 "Final Cleaning" for cleaning the job site after construction.
  - 3. Section 33 49 13 "Storm Drainage Inlets and Manholes, Frames and Covers" for related storm sewer appurtenances.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, Section 602, Articles 602.02 to 603.15.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's written certification indicating compliance with applicable codes and specifications. Data shall indicate joint materials for joining of precast sections. Submit data on: adjusting rings and other associated structures.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. In accordance with Article 602.02 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 ADJUSTMENT

- A. In accordance with Article 602.03(a) of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- B. Method of adjustment shall be accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. In accordance with Article 602.12 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### 3.3 CLEANING

A. In accordance with Article 602.15 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

# SECTION 33 11 00 – WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. Plumbing Contractor to provide:
    - a. Exterior, fire hydrant & 6" hydrant lead, 4" fire main and 4" water main from 5' outside of Building "J" to 5' outside of the Facilities Building as shown on the drawings and as needed for a complete and proper installation, including:
      (1) Necessary fitting a and ensurtee ensure.
      - (1) Necessary fittings and appurtenances.
      - (2) Necessary protection from sanitary sewer that does not meet the standard horizontal & vertical separation requirements.

### 1.02 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for testing of the water mains.
- B. Section 01 33 23 "Shop Drawings, Product Data, & Samples" for submittal requirements of materials to be used.
- C. Section 33 31 00 "Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping" for related utility piping and requirements.
- D. Section 33 41 00 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for related utility piping and requirements.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, Sixth Edition, July, 2009.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the Contractor has received the NOTICE TO PROCEED, submit:
  - 1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section
  - 2. Manufacturers' specifications, catalog cuts, and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements
  - 3. Shop drawings and other data, as required, to indicate method of installing and attaching equipment, except where such details are fully shown on the drawings
- B. Disinfection certificate:
  - Upon completion of water line disinfection in accordance with Article 41-2.15 A through I of the "Standard Specifications for Sewer and Water Main Construction," deliver to the Engineer two (2) copies of an acceptance "Certificate of Performance" for that activity.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Watermain pipe shall be slip-joint, PVC pressure pipe meeting the requirements of AWWA C-900, SDR-18. Ductile iron pipe shall be cement lined, mechanical joint, Class 52 meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA A21.51/C-151. Fittings shall be cementlined, slip or mechanical joint, ductile iron, pressure rated for 250 PSI and meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA A21.10/C-110 and ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C-111.
- B. Water service shall conform to Article 40-2.06A "Copper Service Pipe" of the Standard Specifications for water and sewer construction in Illinois, sixth edition, July 2009.

### 2.02 VALVES & ACCESSORIES

- A. Curb Stop and Box:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Amcast Industrial Corporation; Lee Brass Co.
    - b. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
    - c. Jones, James Company.
    - d. Master Meter, Inc.
    - e. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
    - g. Red Hed Manufacturing & Supply.
  - 2. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter.
    - a. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.
- B. Water Service:
  - 1. Water service lines shall be copper, Type "K", conforming to ASTM B88 and B251.
- C. Tracer Wire:
  - 1. Wire shall be 8 gauge bare copper wire.
- D. Warning/Locator Tape:
  - 1. Tape shall be metal or foil marked "WATER MAIN BELOW" or equivalent.

#### 2.03 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Piping and fittings shall be stored according to manufacturer's limitations of stacking and exposure to sunlight and weather.
- B. Stacked piping shall be covered with a heavy black vinyl tarp, firmly tied into place. Piping shall be fully supported off the ground.
- C. Do not stack other materials on top of stored piping and conduit.
- D. The ends of carrier piping and conduit shall be securely covered, such that moisture, dirt, animals and vermin cannot gain entrance.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all pipe, fittings, valves and other related items as shown on the plans or mentioned in these specifications in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- B. Installation of services shall be in strict accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, Sixth Edition, July 2009.
- C. No water main service tap will be allowed within eighteen inches (18") of an existing service tap or water main fitting.
- D. Tracer wire shall be attached to the top of the water main and all metal castings on valve boxes or vaults.
- E. Warning/locator tape shall be laid in trench between 24 and 30 inches below final grade.

### 3.02 DISPOSAL OF EXISTING MATERIALS

A. In accordance with Article 202.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2007.

### 3.03 INTERRUPTIONS TO UTILITIES

A. In addition to the requirements of the "Water and Sewer Main Specifications", any unmarked water services or mains damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired by the Contractor in a timely manner. The cost of the repair shall be the responsibility of whoever caused the damage.

### 3.04 DISINFECTION OF WATERMAINS

A. The mains shall be flushed prior to disinfection and disinfected in accordance with Section 41-2.15 A through I of the "Water and Sewer Main Specifications". The Contractor shall arrange for and pay the costs of the tests.

B. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C651-99, at least one set of samples shall be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main, plus one set from the end of the line and at least one set from each branch. Satisfactory disinfection shall be demonstrated in accordance with the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 65.203.

## 3.05 TESTING

- A. The watermain shall be pressure tested in accordance with Section 41-2.14 (A through C) of the "Water and Sewer Main Specifications" and the following modifications. If the joints and service connections are not visible, the duration of the pressure test shall be twenty-four (24) hours.
- B. The Contractor shall take care to ensure that all air has been expelled from the pipe prior to applying the specified test pressure.
- C. Provide personnel and equipment; and arrange for and pay the costs of all required tests and inspections.
- D. Where tests show materials or workmanship to be deficient, replace or repair, as necessary, and repeat the tests until the specified standards are achieved.
- E. After disinfection and testing, the gate valves on all dead end mains, that will be extended in the future, shall be closed.

### 3.06 HORIZONTAL & VERTICAL SEPARATION

- A. Horizontal and vertical separation must be maintained in accordance with Section 41-2.01(A and B) of the "Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" dated July 2009, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition.
- B. Follow the related provisions of Section 41-2.01(A and B) of the "Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" dated July 2009, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition when horizontal and vertical separation is impossible to achieve.

# SECTION 33 31 00 – SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.
  - 1. Sanitary sewerage service as shown on the drawings, specified herein, and needed for a complete and proper installation, including but not necessarily limited to:
    - (1) Necessary fittings and appurtenances.
    - (2) Necessary protection for water main that does not meet the standard horizontal and vertical separation requirements.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Sanitary Sewer pipe
  - 2 Sanitary Service pipe
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 45 29 "Testing Laboratory Services" for testing.
  - 2. Section 01 33 23 "Shop Drawings, Product Data, & Samples" for submittal requirements of material to be used.

## 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Local Building Code
- B. Illinois Department of Public Health Plumbing Code
- C. Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, Sixth Edition, July 2009, Section 33.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the Contractor has received the NOTICE TO PROCEED, submit:
  - 1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section.
  - 2. Manufacturers' specifications, catalog cuts, and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.

- 3. Shop drawings and other data, as required, to indicate method of installing and attaching equipment, except where such details are fully shown on the drawings.
- 4. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when approved by the Construction Manager, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEWER PIPE

A. Sanitary sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint cast or ductile iron pipe, pre stressed concrete pipe, or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction, per Section 40-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Sewer & Watermain Construction of Illinois, Seventh Edition, 2014.

### 2.2 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Piping and fittings shall be stored according to manufacturer's limitations of stacking and exposure to sunlight and weather.
- B. Stacked piping shall be covered with a heavy black vinyl tarp, firmly tied into place. Piping shall be fully supported off the ground.
- C. Do not stack other materials on top of stored piping and conduit.
- D. The ends of carrier piping and conduit shall be securely covered, such that moisture, dirt, animals and vermin cannot gain entrance.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe & Fittings
  - 1. Piping shall be installed by the open trench method. Where pipe is to be placed in an area to be filled, the fill shall be complete prior to excavation and installation of

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005 SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING Section 33 31 00 Page 2 of 3 pipe.

- 2. Trenches shall be kept free of water until bedding, laying, and backfilling operations are completed.
- 3. Surplus excavated material from trenches shall be removed and disposed of as directed by the Construction Manager.
- 4. Connection will be made to the existing 4" pipe stub provided at the existing building and at the location shown on the plans.
- 5. Temporary blocking of bricks, timbers, or other objects used when laying pipe shall be removed and the voids filled with compacted bedding material prior to backfilling.
- 6. For sewers with less than 3.5' of cover, 6 inches of foam type insulation shall be added over the bedded pipe before final backfilling.

### 3.3 SERVICE SEWERS

- A. Service sewers shall terminate at five (5') form the new building line with a bell end. A watertight plug shall be inserted in the bell end. The plug will be considered incidental to the construction of the service sewers.
- B. The depth of the service sewer at the new building shall be as noted on the plans.

### 3.4 SEWER INSPECTION AND TESTS

- A. Inspections and tests will be carried out under the direction of the Construction Manager as work progresses in order to assure that the quality of the workmanship meets the standards of these specifications.
- B. Watertightness Tests:
  - The sanitary sewer system shall be tested, either as work progresses or after completion of the work, for watertightness by implementation of an exfiltration test, an infiltration test, or an air test in accordance with Section 31-1.12 of the "Water and Sewer Specifications.". Maximum leakage outward or inward shall not exceed 200 gallons per day per inch of diameter per one mile of sewer pipe. The test for watertightness to be utilized shall be determined by the Construction Manager and shall be so stated in writing.

### 3.5 HORIZONTAL & VERTICAL SEPARATION

- A. Horizontal and vertical separation must be maintained in accordance with Section 41-2.01(A and B) of the "Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" dated July 2009, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition.
- B. Follow the related provisions of Section 41-2.01(A and B) of the "Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" dated July 2009, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition when horizontal and vertical separation is impossible to achieve.

## SECTION 33 41 00 – STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 1. General Contractor to perform:
    - a. Furnish and install storm sewer as shown on the drawings.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1 Concrete Storm Sewer
  - 2 PVC Storm Service Collection Stubs
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 33 23 "Shop Drawings, Product Data & Samples Schedule" for submittal requirements of materials to be used.
  - 2. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for trenching and backfilling requirements.
  - 3. Section 33 49 13 "Storm Drainage Inlets and Manholes, Frames and Covers" for related appurtenances.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, Section 550, Articles 550.02 to 550.04 and 550.06 to 550.07.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer/Supplier's written certification indicating compliance with Section 1.03.
- B. Trench backfill weight tickets from an approved source indicating material or aggregate gradation, job designation, purchaser and weight.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Trench Backfill
  - 1. In accordance with Article 208.02 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005

- B. Storm Sewer
  - 1. In accordance with Article 550.02 and 550.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- C. Storm Sewer, Rubber Gasket
  - 1. Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe of the diameter with rubber gasket joints which conform to ASTM Specification C-361.
  - 2. The joint shall be approved by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for storm sewer lines crossing above water mains.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SEQUENCE

A. All storm sewers shall be installed prior to the construction of the HMA pavement.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION AND FOUNDATION

A. In accordance with Article 550.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### 3.3 LAYING OF STORM SEWER PIPE

- A. In accordance with Article 550.06 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- B. In accordance with IDOT Highway Standard 280001, Temporary Erosion Control Systems.

### 3.4 BACKFILLING

- A. In accordance with Article 550.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
- B. Method 1 backfilling shall be required.
- C. This work also includes the disposal of the surplus excavated material which is replaced by trench backfill. Such disposal shall be made according to Article 202.03 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### SECTION 33 49 13 – STORM DRAINAGE INLETS & MANHOLES, FRAMES & COVERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 1. Furnish and install storm drainage structures, frames and covers as shown on the drawings.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1 Frame and Grates, Lids
  - 2 Grates
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 33 23 "Shop Drawings, Product Data & Samples" for submittal requirements of materials to be used.
  - 2. Section 31 23 13 "Subgrade Preparation" for the preparation of soils prior to paving.
  - 3. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavation and embankment.
  - 4. Section 33 05 13 "Manhole Grade Adjustment" for the requirements of existing structures.
  - 5. Section 33 41 00 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for construction requirements related to storm sewers.

### 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012, Section 602, Articles 602.02, 602.07, 602.10. 602.11 to 602.13 and 602.15 and Article 604.03.
- B. IDOT Highway Standards:
  1. Standard 602601 Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's written certification indicating compliance with applicable codes and specifications. Data shall indicate joint materials for joining of precast sections. Submit data on: storm sewer inlets, Precast reinforced concrete flat slab tops, frames, grates, lids and other associated structures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

JOLIET JUNIOR COLLEGE JJC Romeoville – BP1 DKA Project No.: 14-005

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Storm Drainage Inlets and Manholes
  - 1. In accordance with Article 602.02, 604.02 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.
  - 2. Inlets shall be precast reinforced concrete.
- B. Frames, Grates and Lids
  - 1. In accordance with Article 602.02, 604.03 IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE SECTIONS

A. In accordance with Article 602.07 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### 3.2 FURNISHING AND PLACING CASTINGS

A. In accordance with Article 602.121 and 604.04 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

#### 3.3 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. In accordance with Article 602.12 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### 3.4 INLET AND OUTLET PIPES

A. In accordance with Article 602.13 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.

### 3.5 CLEANING

A. In accordance with Article 602.15 of IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all supplements, Jan 1, 2012.